Command Line Interface Reference for the ProSafe 7300S Series Layer-3 Stackable Switches, Software Version 7.3

NETGEAR, Inc.
350 Plumeria Dr.
San Jose, CA 95124 USA

202-10237-05
October 2008

Trademarks

NETGEAR and the NETGEAR logo are registered trademarks, and ProSafe is a trademark of NETGEAR, Inc.

Microsoft, Windows, and Windows NT are registered trademarks of Microsoft Corporation.

Other brand and product names are registered trademarks or trademarks of their respective holders. Portions of this document are copyright Intoto, Inc.

October 2008

Statement of Conditions

In the interest of improving internal design, operational function, and/or reliability, NETGEAR reserves the right to make changes to the products described in this document without notice.

NETGEAR does not assume any liability that may occur due to the use or application of the product(s) or circuit layout(s) described herein.

EN 55 022 Declaration of Conformance

This is to certify that the ProSafe 7300S Series Layer-3 Managed Stackable Switch is shielded against the generation of radio interference in accordance with the application of Council Directive 89/336/EEC, Article 4a. Conformity is declared by the application of EN 55 022 Class B (CISPR 22).

Certificate of the Manufacturer/Importer

It is hereby certified that the ProSafe 7300S Series Layer-3 Managed Stackable Switch has been suppressed in accordance with the conditions set out in the BMPT-AmtsblVfg 243/1991 and Vfg 46/1992. The operation of some equipment (for example, test transmitters) in accordance with the regulations may, however, be subject to certain restrictions. Please refer to the notes in the operating instructions.

The Federal Office for Telecommunications Approvals has been notified of the placing of this equipment on the market and has been granted the right to test the series for compliance with the regulations.

Bestätigung des Herstellers/Importeurs

Es wird hiermit bestätigt, daß dasProSafe 7300S Series Layer-3 Managed Stackable Switch gemäß der im BMPT-AmtsblVfg 243/1991 und Vfg 46/1992 aufgeführten Bestimmungen entstört ist. Das vorschriftsmäßige Betreiben einiger Geräte (z.B. Testsender) kann jedoch gewissen Beschränkungen unterliegen. Lesen Sie dazu bitte die Anmerkungen in der Betriebsanleitung.

Das Bundesamt für Zulassungen in der Telekommunikation wurde davon unterrichtet, daß dieses Gerät auf den Markt gebracht wurde und es ist berechtigt, die Serie auf die Erfüllung der Vorschriften hin zu überprüfen.

Voluntary Control Council for Interference (VCCI) Statement

This equipment is in the Class B category (information equipment to be used in a residential area or an adjacent area thereto) and conforms to the standards set by the Voluntary Control Council for Interference by Data Processing Equipment and Electronic Office Machines aimed at preventing radio interference in such residential areas. When used near a radio or TV receiver, it may become the cause of radio interference. Read instructions for correct handling.

Product and Publication Details

Model Number:	FSM73xxS/GSM73xxS
Publication Date:	October 2008
Product Family:	managed switch
Product Name:	ProSafe 7300S Series Layer-3 Managed Stackable Switch
Home or Business Product:	Business
Language:	English
Publication Part Number:	202-10237-05
Publication Version Number	4.1

Contents

Chapter 1
About This Manual

This chapter introduces the Command Line Interface Reference for the ProSafe 7300S Series Layer-3 Stackable Switches, Software Version 7.3. It describes the command-line interface (CLI) commands used to view and configure the 7300S Series Stackable Switch software. You can access the CLI by using a direct connection to the serial port or by using telnet or SSH over a remote network connection.

1.1 Audience

This document is for system administrators who configure and operate systems using 7300S Series Stackable Switch software. Software engineers who integrate 7300S Series Stackable Switch software into their hardware platform can also benefit from a description of the configuration options.

This document assumes that the reader has an understanding of the 7300S Series Stackable Switch software base and has read the appropriate specification for the relevant networking device platform. It also assumes that the reader has a basic knowledge of Ethernet and networking concepts.

1.2 Scope

This manual is written for the 7300S Series Stackable Switch according to these specifications:

Table 1-1. Manual Specifications

Product	ProSafe 7300S Series Layer-3 Managed Stackable Switch
Manual Part Number	202-10237-05
Manual Publication Date	October 2008

	**Note:** Product updates are available on the NETGEAR Web site at *http://kbserver.netgear.com/products/*.

1.3 Typographical Conventions

This guide uses the following typographical conventions:

Table 1-2. Typographical conventions

Italic	Emphasis, books, CDs, file and server names, extensions
Bold	User input, IP addresses, GUI screen text
`Fixed`	Command prompt, CLI text, code.
Italic	URL link

1.4 Special Message Formats

This guide uses the following formats to highlight special messages:

	**Note:** This format is used to highlight of importance or special interest.

	**Tip:** A time-saving or resource-saving procedural step.

	**Warning:** This is a warning of possible damage to the equipment or software malfunction.

	**Danger:** Ignoring this type of warning could result in personal injury or death.

1.5 How to Use This Manual

The HTML version of this manual includes the following:

- Buttons > and < for browsing forwards or backwards through the manual one page at a time.
- A  button that displays the table of contents and possibly an  button. Double-click on a link in the table of contents or index to navigate directly to where the topic is described in the manual.
- A  button to access the full NETGEAR, Inc. online knowledge base for the product model.
- Links to PDF versions of the full manual and individual chapters.

1.6 How to Print this Manual

To print this manual, choose one of the following options.

- **Printing a Page in the HTML View**.

  Each page in the HTML version of the manual is dedicated to a major topic. Use the *Print* button on the browser toolbar to print the page contents.

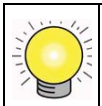
- **Printing a Chapter**.

  Use the *PDF of This Chapter* link at the top left of any page.

  – Click the *PDF of This Chapter* link at the top right of any page in the chapter you want to print. The PDF version of the chapter you were viewing opens in a browser window.

    Your computer must have the free Adobe Acrobat reader installed in order to view and print PDF files. The Acrobat reader is available on the Adobe Web site at *http://www.adobe.com*.

– Click the print icon in the window toolbar.



Tip: If your printer supports printing of two or more pages on a single sheet of paper, you can save paper and printer ink by clicking the printer Properties button and increasing the number of pages per sheet.

- **Printing the Full Manual**.

  Use the *Complete PDF Manual* link at the top left of any page.

  – Click the *Complete PDF Manual* link at the top left of any page in the manual. The PDF version of the complete manual opens in a browser window.

  – Click the print icon in the window toolbar.

Tip: If your printer supports printing of two or more pages on a single sheet of paper, you can save paper and printer ink by clicking the printer Properties button and increasing the number of pages per sheet.

1.7 Revision History

Table 1-3 lists the revision history of this manual.

Table 1-3. Revision History of This Manual

Document Part Number	Version	Publication Date	Change Description
202-10455-01	1.0	October 2008	Document for version 7.3 software release

Chapter 2
Overview

The 7300S Series Stackable Switch software has two purposes:

- Assist attached hardware in switching frames, based on Layer 2, 3, or 4 information contained in the frames.
- Provide a complete device management portfolio to the network administrator.

2.1 Product Concept

Fast Ethernet and Gigabit Ethernet switching continues to evolve from high-end backbone applications to desktop switching applications. The price of the technology continues to decline, while performance and feature sets continue to improve. Devices that are capable of switching Layers 2, 3, and 4 are increasingly in demand. 7300S Series Stackable Switch software provides a flexible solution to these ever-increasing needs.

The exact functionality provided by each networking device on which the 7300S Series Stackable Switch software base runs varies depending upon the platform and requirements of NETGEAR.

7300S Series Stackable Switch software includes a set of comprehensive management functions for managing both the switch and the network. You can manage the 7300S Series Stackable Switch software by using one of the following three methods:

- Web-based
- VT100 interface
- Simple Network Management Protocol (SNMP)

Each of the management methods enables you to configure, manage, and control the software locally or remotely using in-band or out-of-band mechanisms. Management is standards-based, with configuration parameters and a private MIB providing control for functions not completely specified in the MIBs.

2.2 Using the Command-Line Interface

The command-line interface (CLI) is a text-based way to manage and monitor the system. You can access the CLI by using a direct serial connection or by using a remote logical connection with telnet or SSH.

This section describes the CLI syntax, conventions, and modes. It contains the following topics:

2.2.1 Command Syntax

A command is one or more words that might be followed by one or more parameters. Parameters can be required or optional values.

Some commands, such as **`show network`** or **`clear vlan`**, do not require parameters. Other commands, such as **`network parms`**, require that you supply a value after the command. You must type the parameter values in a specific order, and optional parameters follow required parameters. The following example describes the **`network parms`** command syntax:

Format **`network parms`** *`<ipaddr> <netmask> [gateway]`*

- **`network parms`** is the command name.
- *`<ipaddr>`* and *`<netmask>`* are parameters and represent required values that you must enter after you type the command keywords.
- *`[gateway]`* is an optional parameter, so you are not required to enter a value in place of the parameter.

The CLI Command Reference lists each command by the command name and provides a brief description of the command. Each command reference also contains the following information:

- Format shows the command keywords and the required and optional parameters.
- Mode identifies the command mode you must be in to access the command.
- Default shows the default value, if any, of a configurable setting on the device.

The **show** commands also contain a description of the information that the command displays.

2.2.2 Command Conventions

In this document, the command name is in **bold** font. Parameters are in *italic* font. You must replace the parameter name with an appropriate value, which might be a name or number. Parameters are order dependent.

The parameters for a command might include mandatory values, optional values, or keyword choices. Table 2-1 describes the conventions this document uses to distinguish between value types.

Table 2-1. Parameter Conventions

Symbol	Example	Description
<> angle brackets	*<value>*	Indicates that you must enter a value in place of the brackets and text inside them.
[] square brackets	*[value]*	Indicates an optional parameter that you can enter in place of the brackets and text inside them.
{} curly braces	*{choice1 | choice2}*	Indicates that you must select a parameter from the list of choices.
| Vertical bars	*choice1 | choice2*	Separates the mutually exclusive choices.
[{}] Braces within square brackets	*[{choice1} choice2}]*	Indicate a choice within an optional element.

2.2.2.1 Common Parameter Values

Parameter values might be names (strings) or numbers. To use spaces as part of a name parameter, enclose the name value in double quotes. For example, the expression “System Name with Spaces” forces the system to accept the spaces. Empty strings (“ ”) are not valid user-defined strings. Table 2-2 describes common parameter values and value formatting.

Table 2-2. Parameter Descriptions

Parameter	Description
ipaddr	This parameter is a valid IP address. You can enter the IP address in the following formats: **a** (32 bits) **a.b** (8.24 bits) **a.b.c** (8.8.16 bits) **a.b.c.d** (8.8.8.8) In addition to these formats, the CLI accepts decimal, hexidecimal and octal formats through the following input formats (where *n* is any valid hexidecimal, octal or decimal number): **0xn** (CLI assumes hexidecimal format) **0n** (CLI assumes octal format with leading zeros) **n** (CLI assumes decimal format)
macaddr	The MAC address format is six hexadecimal numbers separated by colons, for example 00:06:29:32:81:40.
areaid	Enter area IDs in dotted-decimal notation (for example, 0.0.0.1). An area ID of 0.0.0.0 is reserved for the backbone. Area IDs have the same format as IP addresses but are distinct from IP addresses. You can use the IP network number of the sub-netted network for the area ID.
routerid	Enter the value of <*routerid*> in dotted-decimal notation, such as 0.0.0.1. A router ID of 0.0.0.0 is invalid.
Interface or unit/slot/port	Valid slot and port number separated by forward slashes. For example, 0/1 represents slot number 0 and port number 1.
Logical Interface	Logical slot and port number. This is applicable in the case of a port-channel (LAG). You can use the logical unit/slot/port to configure the port-channel.
Character strings	Use double quotation marks to identify character strings, for example, “System Name with Spaces”. An empty string (“”) is not valid.

2.2.3 Unit-Slot-Port Naming Convention

7300S Series Stackable Switch software references physical entities such as cards and ports by using a Unit-Slot-Port (USP) naming convention. The software also uses this convention to identify certain logical entities, such as port-channel interfaces.

The slot number has two uses. In the case of physical ports, it identifies the card containing the ports. In the case of logical and CPU ports it also identifies the type of interface or port.

Table 2-3. Type of Slots

Slot Type	Description
Physical slot numbers	Physical slot numbers begin with zero, and are allocated up to the maximum number of physical slots.
Logical slot numbers	Logical slots immediately follow physical slots and identify port-channel (LAG) or router interfaces.
CPU slot numbers	The CPU slots immediately follow the logical slots.

The port identifies the specific physical port or logical interface being managed on a given slot.

Table 2-4. Type of Ports

Port Type	Description
Physical Ports	The physical ports for each slot are numbered sequentially starting from zero. For example, port one will be “0/1” with slot number always as zero.
Logical Interfaces	Port-channel or Link Aggregation Group (LAG) interfaces are logical interfaces that are only used for bridging functions. VLAN routing interfaces are only used for routing functions.
CPU ports	CPU ports are handled by the driver as one or more physical entities located on physical slots.

2.2.4 Using the “No” Form of a Command

The **no** keyword is a specific form of an existing command and does not represent a new or distinct command. Almost every configuration command has a **no** form. In general, use the **no** form to reverse the action of a command or reset a value back to the default. For example, the **no shutdown** configuration command reverses the shutdown of an interface. Use the command without the keyword **no** to re-enable a disabled feature or to enable a feature that is disabled by default.

Only the configuration commands are available in the **no** form.

2.2.5 Command Modes

The CLI groups commands into modes according to the command function. Each of the command modes supports specific 7300S Series Stackable Switch software commands. The commands in one mode are not available until you switch to that particular mode, with the exception of the User EXEC mode commands. You can execute the User EXEC mode commands in the Privileged EXEC mode.

The command prompt changes in each command mode to help you identify the current mode. Table 2-5 describes the command modes and the prompts visible in that mode.

Table 2-5. CLI Command Modes

Command Mode	Prompt	Mode Description
User EXEC	`Switch>`	Contains a limited set of commands to view basic system information.
Privileged EXEC	`Switch#`	Allows you to issue any **EXEC** command, enter the VLAN mode, or enter the Global Configuration mode.
Global Config	`Switch (Config)#`	Groups general setup commands and permits you to make modifications to the running configuration.
VLAN Config	`Switch (Vlan)#`	Groups all the VLAN commands.
Interface Config	`Switch (Interface <unit/slot/port>)#`	Allows you to enable or modify the operation of an interface and provides access to the router interface configuration commands. Use this mode to set up a physical port for a specific logical connection operation.
Line Config	`Switch (line)#`	Allows you to configure various telnet settings and the console interface.
Policy Map Config	`Switch (Config policy-map)#`	Allows you to access the QoS Policy-Map configuration mode to configure the QoS Policy-Map.

Table 2-5. CLI Command Modes (continued)

Command Mode	Prompt	Mode Description
Policy Class Config	`Switch (Config policy-class-map)#`	Consists of class creation, deletion, and matching commands. The class match commands specify Layer 2, Layer 3, and general match criteria.
Class Map Config	`Switch (Config class-map)#`	Allows you to access the QoS Class-Map configuration mode to configure QoS class maps.
Tacacs Config	`Switch (Tacacs)#`	Allows you to access the Tacacs configuration commands.
MAC Access-list Config	`Switch (Config mac-access-list)#`	Allows you to create a MAC Access-List and to enter the mode containing Mac Access-List configuration commands.
DHCP Pool Config	`Switch (Config dhcp-pool)#`	Allows you to access the DHCP Pool configuration.
Stack Global Config Mode	`Switch (Config stack)#`	Allows you to access the Stack Global Config Mode.

Table 2-6 explains how to enter or exit each command mode.

Table 2-6. CLI Mode Access and Exit

Command Mode	Access Method	Exit or Access Previous Mode
User EXEC	This is the first level of access.	To exit, enter **`logout`**.
Privileged EXEC	From the User EXEC mode, enter **`enable`**.	To exit to the User EXEC mode, enter **`exit`** or press ***`Ctrl-Z`***.
Global Config	From the Privileged EXEC mode, enter **`configure`**.	To exit to the Privileged EXEC mode, enter **`exit`**, or press ***`Ctrl-Z`***.
VLAN Config	From the Privileged EXEC mode, enter **`vlan database`**.	To exit to the Privileged EXEC mode, enter **`exit`**, or press ***`Ctrl-Z`***.
Interface Config	From the Global Config mode, enter **`interface`** *<unit/slot/port>*.	To exit to the Global Config mode, enter **`exit`**. To return to the Privileged EXEC mode, enter ***`Ctrl-Z`***.
Line Config	From the Global Config mode, enter **`lineconfig`**.	To exit to the Global Config mode, enter **`exit`**. To return to the Privileged EXEC mode, enter ***`Ctrl-Z`***.

Table 2-6. CLI Mode Access and Exit (continued)

Command Mode	Access Method	Exit or Access Previous Mode
Policy-Map Config	From the Global Config mode, enter **policy-map**.	To exit to the Global Config mode, enter **exit**. To return to the Privileged EXEC mode, enter ***Ctrl-Z***.
Policy-Class-Map Config	From the Policy Map mode enter **class**.	To exit to the Policy Map mode, enter **exit**. To return to the Privileged EXEC mode, enter ***Ctrl-Z***.
Class-Map Config	From the Global Config mode, enter **class-map**.	To exit to the Global Config mode, enter **exit**. To return to the Privileged EXEC mode, enter ***Ctrl-Z***.
Tacacs Config	From the Global Config mode, enter **tacacs-server host <ip-address|hostname>**.	To exit to the Global Config mode, enter **exit**. To return to the Privileged EXEC mode, enter ***Ctrl-Z***.
MAC Access-list Config	From the Global Config mode enter **mac access-list extended** <*name*>.	To exit to the Global Config mode, enter **exit**. To return to the Privileged EXEC mode, enter ***Ctrl-Z***.
DHCP Pool Config	From the Global Config mode, enter **ip dhcp pool** <*name*>.	To exit to the Global Config mode, enter **exit**. To return to the Privileged EXEC mode, enter ***Ctrl-Z***.
Stack Global Config Mode	From the Global Config mode, enter the **stack** command.	To exit to the Global Config mode, enter the **exit** command. To return to the Privileged EXEC mode, enter ***Ctrl-Z***.

2.2.6 Entering CLI Commands

The 7300S Series Stackable Switch supports several features to help you enter commands.

2.2.6.1 Command Completion and Abbreviation

Command completion finishes spelling the command when you type enough letters of a command to uniquely identify the command keyword. Once you have entered enough letters, press the SPACEBAR or TAB key to complete the word.

Command abbreviation allows you to execute a command when you type enough letters of a command to uniquely identify the command. You must enter all of the required keywords and parameters before you enter the command.

2.2.6.2 CLI Error Messages

If you enter a command and the system is unable to execute it, an error message appears. Table 2-7 describes the most common CLI error messages.

Table 2-7. CLI Error Messages

Message Text	Description
`% Invalid input detected at '^' marker.`	Indicates that you entered an incorrect or unavailable command. The carat (^) shows where the invalid text is detected. This message also appears if any of the parameters or values are not recognized.
`Command not found / Incomplete command. Use ? to list commands.`	Indicates that you did not enter the required keywords or values.
`Ambiguous command`	Indicates that you did not enter enough letters to uniquely identify the command.

2.2.6.3 CLI Line-Editing Conventions

Table 2-8 describes the key combinations you can use to edit commands or increase the speed of command entry. You can access this list from the CLI by entering **`help`** from the User or Privileged EXEC modes.

Table 2-8. CLI Editing Conventions

Key Sequence	Description
DEL or Backspace	Delete previous character
Ctrl-A	Go to beginning of line
Ctrl-E	Go to end of line
Ctrl-F	Go forward one character
Ctrl-B	Go backward one character
Ctrl-D	Delete current character
Ctrl-U, X	Delete to beginning of line
Ctrl-K	Delete to end of line
Ctrl-W	Delete previous word
Ctrl-T	Transpose previous character
Ctrl-P	Go to previous line in history buffer
Ctrl-R	Rewrites or pastes the line
Ctrl-N	Go to next line in history buffer
Ctrl-Y	Prints last deleted character
Ctrl-Q	Enables serial flow

Table 2-8. CLI Editing Conventions

Key Sequence	Description
Ctrl-S	Disables serial flow
Ctrl-Z	Return to root command prompt
Tab, <SPACE>	Command-line completion
Exit	Go to next lower command prompt
?	List available commands, keywords, or parameters

2.2.7 Using CLI Help

Enter a question mark (?) at the command prompt to display the commands available in the current mode.

```
(switch) >?

enable                    Enter into user privilege mode.
help                      Display help for various special keys.
logout                    Exit this session. Any unsaved changes are lost.
ping                      Send ICMP echo packets to a specified IP address.
show                      Display switch options and settings.
```

Enter a question mark (?) after each word you enter to display available command keywords or parameters.

```
(switch) #network ?

javamode                  Enable/Disable.
parms                     Configure Network Parameters of the router.
protocol                  Select DHCP, BootP, or None as the network config
                          protocol.
mgmt_vlan                 Configure the Management VLAN ID of the switch.
```

If the help output shows a parameter in angle brackets, you must replace the parameter with a value.

```
(switch) #network parms ?

<ipaddr>                  Enter the IP Address.
```

If there are no additional command keywords or parameters, or if additional parameters are optional, the following message appears in the output:

```
<cr>                      Press Enter to execute the command
```

You can also enter a question mark (?) after typing one or more characters of a word to list the available command or parameters that begin with the letters, as shown in the following example:

```
(switch) #show m?

mac-addr-table          mac-address-table       monitor
```

2.2.8 Accessing the CLI

You can access the CLI by using a direct console connection or by using a telnet or SSH connection from a remote management host.

For the initial connection, you must use a direct connection to the console port. You cannot access the system remotely until the system has an IP address and subnet mask. You can set the network configuration information manually, or you can configure the system to accept these settings from a BOOTP or DHCP server on your network. For more information, see Section 3.1 “Network Interface Commands” on page 1.

Chapter 3
Administrative Access Commands

This section describes the management access and basic port configuration commands available in the 7300S Series Stackable Switch CLI.

This section contains the following topics:

The commands in this section are divided into two functional groups:

- Show commands display switch settings, statistics, and other information.
- Configuration commands configure features and options of the switch. For every configuration command, there is a show command that displays the configuration setting.

To manage the device by using SNMP, see “SNMP Commands” in Chapter 10.

3.1 Network Interface Commands

This section describes the commands you use to configure a logical interface for management access.

3.1.1 enable

This command gives you access to the Privileged EXEC mode. From the Privileged EXEC mode, you can configure the network interface.

Format `enable`

Mode User EXEC

3.1.2 network parms (parameter)

This command sets the IP Address, subnet mask and gateway of the device. The IP Address and the gateway must be on the same subnet.

Format **network (parms | parameter)** *<ipaddr> <netmask> [<gateway>]*

Mode Privileged EXEC

3.1.3 network mgmt_vlan

This command configures the Management VLAN ID.

Default 1

Format **network mgmt_vlan** *<1-4069>*

Mode Privileged EXEC

3.1.3.1 no network mgmt_vlan

This command sets the Management VLAN ID to the default.

Format **no network mgmt_vlan**

Mode Privileged EXEC

3.1.4 network protocol

This command specifies the network configuration protocol to be used. If you modify this value, change is effective immediately. If you modify this value, the change is effective immediately. If you use the *bootp* parameter, the switch periodically sends requests to a BootP server until a response is received. If you use the *dhcp* parameter, the switch periodically sends requests to a DHCP server until a response is received. If you use the *none* parameter, you must configure the network information for the switch manually.

Default none

Format **network protocol** *{none | bootp | dhcp}*

Mode Privileged EXEC

3.1.5 show network

This command displays configuration settings associated with the switch's network interface. The network interface is the logical interface used for in-band connectivity with the switch via any of the switch's front panel ports. The configuration parameters associated with the switch's network interface do not affect the configuration of the front panel ports through which traffic is switched or routed.

Format	`show network`
Modes	Privileged EXEC User EXEC
IP Address	The IP address of the interface. The factory default value is 0.0.0.0
Subnet Mask	The IP subnet mask for this interface. The factory default value is 0.0.0.0
Default Gateway	The default gateway for this IP interface. The factory default value is 0.0.0.0
Burned In MAC Address	The burned in MAC address used for in-band connectivity.
Locally Administered MAC Address	If desired, a locally administered MAC address can be configured for in-band connectivity. To take effect, 'MAC Address Type' must be set to 'Locally Administered'. Enter the address as twelve hexadecimal digits (6 bytes) with a colon between each byte. Bit 1 of byte 0 must be set to a 1 and bit 0 to a 0, i.e. byte 0 should have the following mask 'xxxx xx10'. The MAC address used by this bridge when it must be referred to in a unique fashion. It is recommended that this be the numerically smallest MAC address of all ports that belong to this bridge. However it is only required to be unique. When concatenated with dot1dStpPriority a unique BridgeIdentifier is formed which is used in the Spanning Tree Protocol.
MAC Address Type	Specifies which MAC address should be used for in-band connectivity. The choices are the burned in or the Locally Administered address. The factory default is to use the burned in MAC address.

Network Configuration Protocol Current	Indicates which network protocol is being used. The options are bootp | dhcp | none.
Java Mode	Specifies if the switch should allow access to the Java applet in the header frame. Enabled means the applet can be viewed. The factory default is disabled.
Web Mode	Specifies if the switch should allow access to the Web Interface.

3.2 Configuring the Switch Management CPU (ezconfig)

Format	`ezconfig`
Mode	Privileged EXEC

To manage the switch via the web GUI or telnet, an IP address needs to be assigned to the switch management CPU. Whereas there are CLI commands that can be used to do this, **ezconfig** simplifies the task. The tool is applicable to all NETGEAR 7000-series managed switches, and allows you to configure the following parameters:

1. The administrator's user password and administrator-enable password
2. Management CPU IP address and network mask
3. System name and location information

The tool is interactive and uses questions to guide you through the steps required to perform its task. At the end of the session, it will ask you if you want to save the changed information. To see exactly what has been changed by ezconfig at the end of the session, use the **show running-config** command.

To perform any switch configuration other than the items listed above, use other CLI commands or the Web GUI.

The following is an example of an **ezconfig** session.

```
NETGEAR EZ Configuration Utility
--------------------------------
Hello and Welcome!

This utility will walk you thru assigning the IP address for the switch
management CPU. It will allow you to save the changes at the end. After
the session, simply use the newly assigned IP address to access the Web
GUI using any public domain Web browser.


Admin password not defined. Do you want to change the password?
(Y/N/Q)  y
Enter new password:********
Confirm new password:********
Password Changed!

The 'enable' password required for switch configuration via the command
line interface is currently not configured. Do you wish to change it (Y/
N/Q)?  y

Enter new password:********
Confirm new password:********
Password Changed!

Assigning an IP address to your switch management

Current IP Address Configuration
--------------------------------
IP address: 0.0.0.0
Subnet mask: 0.0.0.0
Gateway address: 0.0.0.0

Would you like to assign an IP address now (Y/N/Q)?  y

IP Address: 10.10.10.1
Subnet mask: 255.255.255.0
Gateway address: 10.10.10.10

Do you want to assign switch name and location information (Y/N/Q)?   y

System Name: testunit1
System Location: testlab
System Contact: Bud Lightyear
```

```
There are changes detected, do you wish to save the changes permanently
(Y/N)?  y

The configuration changes have been saved succesfully.  Please enter
'show running-config' to see the final configuration.

Thanks for using EzConfig!
```

3.3 Console Port Access Commands

This section describes the commands you use to configure the console port. You can use a serial cable to connect a management host directly to the console port of the switch.

3.3.1 configuration

This command gives you access to the Global Config mode. From the Global Config mode, you can configure a variety of system settings, including user accounts. From the Global Config mode, you can enter other command modes, including Line Config mode.

Format `configuration`

Mode Privileged EXEC

3.3.2 lineconfig

This command gives you access to the Line Config mode, which allows you to configure various telnet settings and the console port.

Format `lineconfig`

Mode Global Config

3.3.3 serial baudrate

This command specifies the communication rate of the terminal interface. The supported rates are 1200, 2400, 4800, 9600, 19200, 38400, 57600, 115200.

Default 9600

Format **serial baudrate** *{1200 | 2400 | 4800 | 9600 | 19200 | 38400 | 57600 | 115200}*

Mode Line Config

3.3.3.1 no serial baudrate

This command sets the communication rate of the terminal interface.

Format **no serial baudrate**

Mode Line Config

3.3.4 serial timeout

This command specifies the maximum connect time (in minutes) without console activity. A value of 0 indicates that a console can be connected indefinitely. The time range is 0 to 160.

Default 5

Format **serial timeout** *<0-160>*

Mode Line Config

3.3.4.1 no serial timeout

This command sets the maximum connect time (in minutes) without console activity.

Format **no serial timeout**

Mode Line Config

3.3.5 show serial

This command displays serial communication settings for the switch.

Format	`show serial`
Modes	Privileged EXEC User EXEC
Serial Port Login Timeout (minutes)	Specifies the time, in minutes, of inactivity on a Serial port connection, after which the Switch will close the connection. Any numeric value between 0 and 160 is allowed, the factory default is 5. A value of 0 disables the timeout.
Baud Rate (bps)	The default baud rate at which the serial port will try to connect. The available values are 1200, 2400, 4800, 9600, 19200, 38400,57600, and 115200 baud. The factory default is 9600 baud.
Character Size (bits)	The number of bits in a character. The number of bits is always 8.
Flow Control	Whether Hardware Flow-Control is enabled or disabled. Hardware Flow Control is always disabled.
Stop Bits	The number of Stop bits per character. The number of Stop bits is always 1.
Parity Type	The Parity Method used on the Serial Port. The Parity Method is always None.

3.4 Telnet Commands

This section describes the commands you use to configure and view telnet settings. You can use telnet to manage the device from a remote management host.

3.4.1 telnet

This command establishes a new outbound telnet connection to a remote host. The *host* value must be a valid IP address. Valid values for *port* should be a valid decimal integer in the range of 0 to 65535, where the default value is 23. If *[debug]* is used, the current telnet options enabled is displayed. The optional *line* parameter sets the outbound telnet operational mode as 'linemode', where by default, the operational mode is 'character mode'. The *noecho* option disables local echo.

Format `telnet <host> <port> [debug] [line] [noecho]`

Modes Privileged EXEC
User EXEC

3.4.2 transport input telnet

This command regulates new telnet sessions. If sessions are enabled, new telnet sessions can be established until there are no more sessions available. If sessions are disabled, no new telnet sessions are established. An established session remains active until the session is ended or an abnormal network error ends the session.

Default enabled

Format `transport input telnet`

Mode Line Config

3.4.2.1 no transport input telnet

This command disables telnet sessions. If sessions are disabled, no new telnet sessions are established.

Format `no transport input telnet`

Mode Line Config

3.4.3 transport output telnet

This command regulates new outbound telnet connections. If enabled, new outbound telnet sessions can be established until it reaches the maximum number of simultaneous outbound telnet sessions allowed. If disabled, no new outbound telnet session can be established. An established session remains active until the session is ended or an abnormal network error ends it.

Default enabled

Format `transport output telnet`

Mode Line Config

3.4.3.1 no transport output telnet

This command disables new outbound telnet connections. If disabled, no new outbound telnet connection can be established.

Format `no transport output telnet`

Mode Line Config

3.4.4 session-limit

This command specifies the maximum number of simultaneous outbound telnet sessions. A value of 0 indicates that no outbound telnet session can be established.

Default 5

Format `session-limit <0-5>`

Mode Line Config

3.4.4.1 no session-limit

This command sets the maximum number of simultaneous outbound telnet sessions to the default value.

Format `no session-limit`

Mode Line Config

3.4.5 session-timeout

This command sets the telnet session timeout value.The timeout value unit of time is minutes. A value of 0 indicates that a session remains active indefinitely.

Default 0

Format **session-timeout** *<0-160>*

Mode Line Config

3.4.5.1 no session-timeout

This command sets the telnet session timeout value to the default. The timeout value unit of time is minutes.

Format **no session-timeout**

Mode Line Config

3.4.6 telnetcon maxsessions

This command specifies the maximum number of telnet connection sessions that can be established. A value of 0 indicates that no telnet connection can be established. The range is 0 to 5.

Default 5

Format **telnetcon maxsessions** *<0-5>*

Mode Privileged EXEC

3.4.6.1 no telnetcon maxsessions

This command sets the maximum number of telnet connection sessions that can be established to the default value.

Format **no telnetcon maxsessions**

Mode Privileged EXEC

3.4.7 telnetcon timeout

This command sets the telnet connection session timeout value, in minutes. A session is active as long as the session has not been idle for the value you set, which ranges from 1-160 minutes.

Note: Changing the timeout value for active sessions does not become effective until the session is reaccessed. Also, any keystroke activates the new timeout duration.

Default	5
Format	**`telnetcon timeout`** *`<1-160>`*
Mode	Privileged EXEC

3.4.7.1 no telnetcon timeout

This command sets the telnet connection session timeout value to the default.

Note: Changing the timeout value for active sessions does not become effective until the session is reaccessed. Also, any keystroke activates the new timeout duration.

Format	**`no telnetcon timeout`**
Mode	Privileged EXEC

3.4.8 show telnet

This command displays the current outbound telnet settings.

Format	**`show telnet`**
Modes	Privileged EXEC User EXEC
Outbound Telnet Login Timeout	Indicates the number of minutes an outbound telnet session is allowed to remain inactive before being logged off.

Maximum Number of Outbound Telnet Sessions	Indicates the number of simultaneous outbound telnet connections allowed.
Allow New Outbound Telnet Sessions	Indicates whether outbound telnet sessions are allowed.

3.4.9 show telnetcon

This command displays telnet settings.

Format	`show telnetcon`
Modes	Privileged EXEC User EXEC
Remote Connection Login Timeout (minutes)	This object indicates the number of minutes a remote connection session is allowed to remain inactive before being logged off. May be specified as a number from 1 to 160. The factory default is 5.
Maximum Number of Remote Connection Sessions	This object indicates the number of simultaneous remote connection sessions allowed. The factory default is 5.
Allow New Telnet Sessions	Indicates that new telnet sessions will not be allowed when set to no. The factory default value is yes.

3.5 Secure Shell (SSH) Command

This section describes the commands you use to configure SSH access to the switch. Use SSH to access the switch from a remote management host.

Note: The system allows a maximum of 5 SSH sessions.

3.5.1 ip ssh

This command is used to enable SSH.

Default disabled

Format `ip ssh`

Mode Privileged EXEC

3.5.1.1 no ip ssh

This command is used to disable SSH.

Format `no ip ssh`

Mode Privileged EXEC

3.5.2 ip ssh protocol

This command is used to set or remove protocol levels (or versions) for SSH. Either SSH1 (1), SSH2 (2), or both SSH 1 and SSH 2 (1 and 2) can be set.

Default 1 and 2

Format `ip ssh protocol` *`[1] [2]`*

Mode Privileged EXEC

3.5.3 sshcon maxsessions

This command specifies the maximum number of SSH connection sessions that can be established. A value of 0 indicates that no ssh connection can be established. The range is 0 to 5.

Default 5

Format **sshcon maxsessions** *<0-5>*

Mode Privileged EXEC

3.5.3.1 no sshcon maxsessions

This command sets the maximum number of allowed SSH connection sessions to the default value.

Format **no sshcon maxsessions**

Mode Privileged EXEC

3.5.4 sshcon timeout

This command sets the SSH connection session timeout value, in minutes. A session is active as long as the session has been idle for the value set. The time is a decimal value from 1 to 160.

Changing the timeout value for active sessions does not become effective until the session is re accessed. Also, any keystroke activates the new timeout duration.

Default 5

Format **sshcon timeout** *<1-160>*

Mode Privileged EXEC

3.5.4.1 no sshcon timeout

This command sets the SSH connection session timeout value, in minutes, to the default.

Changing the timeout value for active sessions does not become effective until the session is re accessed. Also, any keystroke activates the new timeout duration.

Format **no sshcon timeout**

Mode Privileged EXEC

3.5.5 show ip ssh

This command displays the ssh settings.

Format `show ip ssh`

Mode Privileged EXEC

Administrative Mode This field indicates whether the administrative mode of SSH is enabled or disabled.

Protocol Level The protocol level may have the values of version 1, version 2 or both versions 1 and version 2.

Connections This field specifies the current SSH connections.

3.6 Hypertext Transfer Protocol (HTTP) Commands

This section describes the commands you use to configure HTTP access to the switch. Access to the switch by using a Web browser is enabled by default. Everything you can view and configure by using the CLI is also available by using the Web.

3.6.1 ip http secure-port

This command is used to set the SSL port where port can be 1-65535 and the default is port 443.

Default 443

Format `ip http secure-port <portid>`

Mode Privileged EXEC

3.6.1.1 no ip http secure-port

This command is used to reset the SSL port to the default value.

Format `no ip http secure-port`

Mode Privileged EXEC

3.6.2 ip http secure-protocol

This command is used to set protocol levels (versions). The protocol level can be set to TLS1, SSL3 or to both TLS1 and SSL3.

Default SSL3 and TLS1

Format **`ip http secure-protocol`** *`[SSL3] [TLS1]`*

Mode Privileged EXEC

3.6.3 ip http secure-server

This command is used to enable the secure socket layer for secure HTTP.

Default disabled

Format **`ip http secure-server`**

Mode Privileged EXEC

3.6.3.1 no ip http secure-server

This command is used to disable the secure socket layer for secure HTTP.

Format **`no ip http secure-server`**

Mode Privileged EXEC

3.6.4 ip http server

This command enables access to the switch through the Web interface. When access is enabled, you can login to the switch from the Web interface. When access is disabled, you cannot login to the switch's Web server. Disabling the Web interface takes effect immediately and affects all interfaces.

Default enabled

Format **`ip http server`**

Mode Privileged EXEC

3.6.4.1 no ip http server

This command disables access to the switch through the Web interface. When access is disabled, you cannot login to the switch's Web server.

Format **`no ip http server`**

Mode Privileged EXEC

3.6.5 ip http java

This command enables the Web Java mode. The Java mode applies to both secure and unsecure Web connections.

Default enabled

Format `ip http java`

Mode Privileged EXEC

3.6.5.1 no ip http java

This command disables the Web Java mode. The Java mode applies to both secure and unsecure Web connections.

Format `no ip http java`

Mode Privileged EXEC

3.6.6 ip http session hard-timeout

Configures the hard timeout for un-secure HTTP sessions in hours. Configuring this value to zero will give an infinite hard-timeout. When this timeout expires, the user will be forced to re-authenticate. This timer begins on initiation of the web session and is unaffected by the activity level of the connection.

Default 24

Format `ip http session hard-timeout <0-168>`

Mode Privileged EXEC

3.6.6.1 no ip http session hard-timeout

Restores the hard timeout for un-secure HTTP sessions to the default value

Format `no ip http session hard-timeout`

Mode Privileged EXEC

3.6.7 ip http session maxsessions

This command limits the number of allowable un-secure HTTP sessions. Zero is the configurable minimum.

Default 16

Format `ip http session maxsessions <0-16>`

Mode Privileged EXEC

3.6.7.1 no ip http session maxsessions

Restores the the number of allowable un-secure HTTP sessions to the default value.

Format `no ip http session maxsessions`

Mode Privileged EXEC

3.6.8 ip http session soft-timeout

Configures the soft timeout for un-secure HTTP sessions in minutes. Configuring this value to zero will give an infinite soft-timeout. When this timeout expires the user will be forced to re-authenticate. This timer begins on initiation of the Web session and is re-started with each access to the switch.

Default 60

Format `ip http session soft-timeout <0-60>`

Mode Privileged EXEC

3.6.8.1 no ip http session soft-timeout

Resets the soft timeout for un-secure HTTP sessions to the default value.

Format `no ip http session soft-timeout`

Mode Privileged EXEC

3.6.9 ip http secure-session hard-timeout

Configures the hard timeout for secure HTTP sessions in hours. When this timeout expires, the user is forced to re-authenticate. This timer begins on initiation of the Web session and is unaffected by the activity level of the connection. The secure-session hard timeout cannot be set to zero (infinite).

Default 24

Format `ip http secure-session hard-timeout <1-168>`

Mode Privileged EXEC

3.6.9.1 no ip http secure-session hard-timeout

Resets the hard timeout for secure HTTP sessions to the default value

Format `no ip http secure-session hard-timeout`

Mode Privileged EXEC

3.6.10 ip http secure-session maxsessions

This command limits the number of secure HTTP sessions. Zero is the configurable minimum.

Default 16

Format **ip http secure-session maxsessions** *<0-16>*

Mode Privileged EXEC

3.6.10.1 no ip http secure-session maxsessions

Restores the the number of allowable secure HTTP sessions to the default value.

Format **no ip http secure-session maxsessions**

Mode Privileged EXEC

3.6.11 ip http secure-session soft-timeout

Configures the soft timeout for secure HTTP sessions in minutes. When this timeout expires the user will be forced to re-authenticate. This timer begins on initiation of the Web session and is re-started with each access to the switch. The secure-session soft timeout cannot be set to zero (infinite).

Default 60

Format **ip http secure-session soft-timeout** *<1-60>*

Mode Privileged EXEC

3.6.11.1 no ip http secure-session soft-timeout

Resets the soft timeout for secure HTTP sessions to the default value.

Format **no ip http secure-session soft-timeout**

Mode Privileged EXEC

3.6.12 network javamode

This command specifies whether or not the switch should allow access to the Java applet in the header frame of the Web interface. When access is enabled, the Java applet can be viewed from the Web interface. When access is disabled, the user cannot view the Java applet.

Default enabled

Format **network javamode**

Mode	Privileged EXEC

3.6.12.1 no network javamode

This command disallows access to the Java applet in the header frame of the Web interface. When access is disabled, the user cannot view the Java applet.

Format	`no network javamode`
Mode	Privileged EXEC

3.6.13 show ip http

This command displays the http settings for the switch.

Format	`show ip http`
Mode	Privileged EXEC
HTTP Mode (Unsecure)	Indicates the unsecure administrative mode.
Java Mode	The java applet administrative mode, which applies to both secure and unsecure web connections.
Maximum Allowable HTTP Sessions	The number of allowable unsecure HTTP sessions.
HTTP Session Hard Timeout	The hard timeout for unsecure HTTP sessions in hours.
HTTP Session Soft Timeout	The soft timeout for unsecure HTTP sessions in minutes.
HTTP Mode (Secure)	The secure HTTP server administrative mode.
Secure Port	The secure HTTP server port number.
Secure Port Protocol Level(s)	The protocol level may have the values SSL3, TSL1, or both SSL3 and TSL1.
Maximum Allowable HTTPS Sessions	The number of allowable secure HTTP sessions.
HTTPS Session Hard Timeout	The hard timeout for secure HTTP sessions in hours.
HTTPS Session Soft Timeout	The soft timeout for secure HTTP sessions in minutes.

3.7 User Account Commands

This section describes the commands you use to add, manage, and delete system users. The 7300S Series Stackable Switch has two default users: admin and guest. The admin user can view and configure system settings, and the guest user can view settings.

Note: You cannot delete the admin user, and there is only one user allowed with read/write privileges. You can configure up to five read-only users on the system.

3.7.1 users name

This command adds a new user account, if space permits. The account <*username*> can be up to eight characters in length. You can use alphanumeric characters as well as the dash (‘-’) and underscore (‘_’). The <*username*> is not case-sensitive.

You can define up to six user names.

Format **users name** <*username*>

Mode Global Config

3.7.1.1 no users name

This command removes a user account.

Format **no users name** <*username*>

Mode Global Config

Note: You cannot delete the “admin” user account.

3.7.2 users passwd

Use this command to change a password. Passwords are a maximum of eight alphanumeric characters. If a user is authorized for authentication or encryption is enabled, the password length must be at least eight alphanumeric characters. The username and password are not case-sensitive. When you change a password, a prompt asks for the old password. If there is no password, press enter.

Default	no password
Format	**users passwd** *<username>*
Mode	Global Config

3.7.2.1 no users passwd

This command sets the password of an existing user to blank. When you change a password, a prompt asks for the old password. If there is no password, press enter.

Format	**no users passwd** *<username>*
Mode	Global Config

3.7.3 users snmpv3 accessmode

This command specifies the snmpv3 access privileges for the specified login user. The valid accessmode values are **readonly** or **readwrite**. The *<username>* is the login user name for which the specified access mode applies. The default is **readwrite** for the "admin" user and **readonly** for all other users

Default	admin - readwrite; other - readonly
Format	**users snmpv3 accessmode** *<username> {readonly | readwrite}*
Mode	Global Config

3.7.3.1 no users snmpv3 accessmode

This command sets the snmpv3 access privileges for the specified user as **readwrite** for the "admin" user and **readonly** for all other users. The *<username>* value is the user name for which the specified access mode will apply.

Format	**no users snmpv3 accessmode** *<username>*
Mode	Global Config

3.7.4 users snmpv3 authentication

This command specifies the authentication protocol to be used for the specified user. The valid authentication protocols are **none**, **md5** or **sha**. If you specify **md5** or **sha**, the login password is also used as the snmpv3 authentication password and therefore must be at least eight characters in length. The *<username>* is the user name associated with the authentication protocol.

Default	no authentication
Format	**users snmpv3 authentication** *<username> {none | md5 | sha}*
Mode	Global Config

3.7.4.1 no users snmpv3 authentication

This command sets the authentication protocol to be used for the specified user to **none**. The *<username>* is the user name for which the specified authentication protocol is used.

Format	**users snmpv3 authentication** *<username>*
Mode	Global Config

3.7.5 users snmpv3 encryption

This command specifies the encryption protocol used for the specified user. The valid encryption protocols are **des** or **none.**

If you select **des**, you can specify the required key on the command line. The encryption key must be 8 to 64 characters long. If you select the **des** protocol but do not provide a key, the user is prompted for the key. When you use the **des** protocol, the login password is also used as the snmpv3 encryption password, so it must be a minimum of eight characters. If you select **none**, you do not need to provide a key.

The *<username>* value is the login user name associated with the specified encryption.

Default	no encryption
Format	**users snmpv3 encryption** *<username> {none | des[key]}*
Mode	Global Config

3.7.5.1 no users snmpv3 encryption

This command sets the encryption protocol to **none**. The <*username*> is the login user name for which the specified encryption protocol will be used.

Format	**no users snmpv3 encryption** <*username*>
Mode	Global Config

3.7.6 show loginsession

This command displays current telnet and serial port connections to the switch.

Format	**show loginsession**
Mode	Privileged EXEC
ID	Login Session ID
User Name	The name the user will use to login using the serial port or Telnet.
Connection From	IP address of the Telnet client machine or EIA-232 for the serial port connection.
Idle Time	Time this session has been idle.
Session Time	Total time this session has been connected.
Session Type	Shows the type of session, which can be HTTP, HTTPS, telnet, serial, or SSH

3.7.7 show users

This command displays the configured user names and their settings. This command is only available for users with Read/Write privileges. The SNMPv3 fields will only be displayed if SNMP is available on the system.

Format	**show users**
Mode	Privileged EXEC
User Name	The name the user enters to login using the serial port, Telnet or Web.
Access Mode	Shows whether the user is able to change parameters on the switch (Read/Write) or is only able to view them (Read Only). As a factory default, the “admin” user has Read/Write

access and the “guest” has Read Only access. There can only be one Read/Write user and up to five Read Only users.

SNMPv3 Access Mode This field displays the SNMPv3 Access Mode. If the value is set to **ReadWrite,** the SNMPv3 user is able to set and retrieve parameters on the system. If the value is set to **ReadOnly,** the SNMPv3 user is only able to retrieve parameter information. The SNMPv3 access mode may be different than the CLI and Web access mode.

SNMPv3 Authentication This field displays the authentication protocol to be used for the specified login user.

SNMPv3 Encryption This field displays the encryption protocol to be used for the specified login user.

3.7.8 disconnect

This command closes a telnet session.

Format `disconnect {<sessionID> | all}`

Mode Privileged EXEC

Chapter 4
Port and System Setup Commands

This section describes general port and system setup commands available in the 7300S Series Stackable Switch CLI.

This section contains the following topics:

The commands in this section are in one of three functional groups:

- Show commands display switch settings, statistics, and other information.
- Configuration commands configure features and options of the switch. For every configuration command, there is a show command that displays the configuration setting.
- Copy commands transfer or save configuration and informational files to and from the switch.

4.1 Port Configuration Commands

This section describes the commands you use to view and configure port settings.

4.1.1 interface

This command gives you access to the Interface Config mode, which allows you to enable or modify the operation of an interface.

Format	**`interface`** *`<unit/slot/port>`*
Mode	Global Config

4.1.2 interface range

This command gives you access to a range of port interfaces, allowing the same port configuration to be applied to a set of ports.

Format `interface range <unit/slot/port>-<unit/slot/port>`

Mode Global Config

4.1.3 interface vlan

This command gives you access to to the vlan virtual interface mode, which allows certain port configurations (for example, the IP address) to be applied to the VLAN interface. Type a question mark (?) after entering the interface configuration mode to see the available options.

Format `interface vlan <vlan id>`

Mode Global Config

4.1.4 interface lag

This command gives you access to the LAG (link aggregation, or port channel) virtual interface, which allows certain port configurations to be applied to the LAG interface. Type a question mark (?) after entering the interface configuration mode to see the available options.

Note: The IP address cannot be assigned to a LAG virtual interface. The interface must be put under a VLAN group and an IP address assigned to the VLAN group.

Format `interface lag <lag id>`

Mode Global Config

4.1.5 auto-negotiate

This command enables automatic negotiation on a port.

Default enabled

Format `auto-negotiate`

Mode Interface Config

4.1.5.1 no auto-negotiate

This command disables automatic negotiation on a port.

Note: Automatic sensing is disabled when automatic negotiation is disabled.

Format `no auto-negotiate`

Mode Interface Config

4.1.6 auto-negotiate all

This command enables automatic negotiation on all ports. The default value is enable.

Format `auto-negotiate all`

Mode Global Config

4.1.6.1 no auto-negotiate all

This command disables automatic negotiation on all ports.

Format `no auto-negotiate all`

Mode Global Config

4.1.7 description

Use this command to create an alpha-numeric description of the port. The length can be up to 64 characters.

Format `description` <*description*>

Mode Interface Config

4.1.8 mtu

This command sets the maximum transmission unit (MTU) size, in bytes, for physical and port-channel (LAG) interfaces. For the standard implementation, the MTU size is a valid integer between 1522 - 9216 for tagged packets and a valid integer between 1518 - 9216 for untagged packets.

Note: To receive and process packets, the Ethernet MTU must include any extra bytes that Layer-2 headers might require. To configure the IP MTU size, which is the maximum size of the IP packet (IP Header + IP payload), see Section 14.2.8 “ip mtu” on page 10.

Default 1518 (untagged)

Format `mtu <1518-9216>`

Mode Interface Config

4.1.8.1 no mtu

This command sets the default MTU size (in bytes) for the interface.

Format `no mtu`

Mode Interface Config

4.1.9 shutdown

This command disables a port.

Note: You can use the **`shutdown`** command on physical and port-channel (LAG) interfaces, but not on VLAN routing interfaces.

Default enabled

Format `shutdown`

Mode Interface Config

4.1.9.1 no shutdown

This command enables a port.

Note: You can use the **no shutdown** command on physical and port-channel (LAG) interfaces, but not on VLAN routing interfaces.

Format **no shutdown**

Mode Interface Config

4.1.10 shutdown all

This command disables all ports.

Note: You can use the **shutdown** command on physical and port-channel (LAG) interfaces, but not on VLAN routing interfaces.

Default enabled

Format **shutdown all**

Mode Global Config

4.1.10.1 no shutdown all

This command enables all ports.

Note: You can use the **shutdown** command on physical and port-channel (LAG) interfaces, but not on VLAN routing interfaces.

Format **no shutdown all**

Mode Global Config

4.1.11 speed

This command sets the speed and duplex setting for the interface.

Format **speed** *{<100 | 10> <half-duplex | full-duplex>}*

Mode Interface Config

Acceptable values are:

100h	100BASE-T half duplex
100f	100BASE-T full duplex
10h	10BASE-T half duplex
10f	10BASE-T full duplex

4.1.12 speed all

This command sets the speed and duplex setting for all interfaces.

Format	**speed all** *{<100 | 10> <half-duplex | full-duplex>}*
Mode	Global Config

Acceptable values are:

100h	100BASE-T half-duplex
100f	100BASE-T full duplex
10h	10BASE-T half duplex
10f	10BASE-T full duplex

4.1.13 monitor session

This command configures a probe port and a monitored port for monitor session (port monitoring). To enable port monitoring, you must add a source interface, destination interface, and enable the mode. If enabled, the probe port monitors all the traffic received and transmitted on the physical monitored port.

Format	**monitor session** *<session-id> {source interface <unit/slot/port> | destination interface <unit/slot/port> | mode}*
Mode	Global Config

4.1.13.1 no monitor session

This command removes the monitor session (port monitoring) designation from the source probe port, the destination monitored port and all VLANs. Once the port is removed from the VLAN, the user must manually add the port to any desired VLANs.

Note: This command sets the monitor session (port monitoring) mode to disable and removes the source and destination interfaces.

Format `no monitor session <session-id>`

Mode Global Config

4.1.14 no monitor

This command removes all the source ports and a destination port and restores the default value for mirroring session mode for all the configured sessions.

Note: This is a stand-alone “no” command. This command does not have a “normal” form.

Default enabled

Format `no monitor`

Mode Global config

4.1.15 show monitor session

This command displays the port monitoring information for the system. The `<sessionid>` parameter is an integer.

Format `show monitor session <sessionid>`

Mode Privileged EXEC

Session ID The session identifying number.

Admin Mode Indicates whether the Port Monitoring feature is enabled or disabled. The possible values are enable and disable.

Probe Port The interface configured as the probe port.

Mirrored Port The interface configured as the mirrored port.

4.1.16 show port

This command displays port information.

Format	**show port** *{<unit/slot/port> | all}*
Mode	Privileged EXEC
Interface	Valid slot and port number separated by forward slashes.
Type	If not blank, this field indicates that this port is a special type of port. The possible values are: Mon - this port is a monitoring port. Look at the Port Monitoring screens to find out more information. Lag - this port is a member of a port-channel (LAG). Probe - this port is a probe port.
Admin Mode	Selects the Port control administration state. The port must be enabled in order for it to be allowed into the network. - May be enabled or disabled. The factory default is enabled.
Physical Mode	Selects the desired port speed and duplex mode. If auto-negotiation support is selected, then the duplex mode and speed is set from the auto-negotiation process. Note that the maximum capability of the port (full duplex -100M) is advertised. Otherwise, this object determines the port's duplex mode and transmission rate. The factory default is Auto.
Physical Status	Indicates the port speed and duplex mode.
Link Status	Indicates whether the Link is up or down.
Link Trap	This object determines whether or not to send a trap when link status changes. The factory default is enabled.
LACP Mode	Displays whether LACP is enabled or disabled on this port.

4.1.17 show port description

This command displays the port description for every port

Format	**show port description** <unit/slot/port>
Mode	Privileged EXEC
Interface	Valid slot and port number separated by forward slashes.
Description	Shows the port description configured via the “description” command

4.1.18 show port protocol

This command displays the Protocol-Based VLAN information for either the entire system, or for the indicated group.

Format	**show port protocol** *{<groupid> | all}*
Mode	Privileged EXEC
Group Name	This field displays the group name of an entry in the Protocol-based VLAN table.
Group ID	This field displays the group identifier of the protocol group.
Protocol(s)	This field indicates the type of protocol(s) for this group.
VLAN	This field indicates the VLAN associated with this Protocol Group.
Interface(s)	This field lists the unit/slot/port interface(s) that are associated with this Protocol Group.

4.1.19 show port status

This command displays the output with current port attributes and operational status.

Format	**show port status** *{<unit/slot/port> | all}*
Mode	Privileged Exec
Interface	Valid slot and port number separated by forward slashes.
Media Type	“Copper” or “Fiber” for combo port.
STP Mode	Indicate the spanning tree mode of the port.
Physical Mode	Either “Auto” or fixed speed and duplex mode.
Physical Status	The actual speed and duplex mode
Link Status	Whether the link is Up or Down.
Loop Status	Whether the port is in loop state or not.
Partner Flow Control	Whether the remote side is using flow control or not.

4.2 Pre-login Banner and System Prompt Commands

This section describes the commands you use configure the pre-login banner and the system prompt. The pre-login banner is the text that displays before you login at the **User:** prompt.

4.2.1 copy

The **copy** command includes the option to upload or download the CLI Banner to or from the switch. You can specify local URLs by using TFTP, Xmodem, Ymodem, or Zmodem.

Default none

Format **copy** <Code Sample Variable><tftp://<ipaddr>/<filepath>/<filename>><Code Sample Variable> **nvram:clibanner**

copy nvram:clibanner <Code Sample Variable><tftp://<ipaddr>/<filepath>/<filename>><Code Sample Variable>

Mode Privileged EXEC

4.2.2 set prompt

This command changes the name of the prompt. The length of name may be up to 64 alphanumeric characters.

Format **set prompt** <*prompt_string*>

Mode Privileged EXEC

4.3 Simple Network Time Protocol (SNTP) Commands

This section describes the commands you use to automatically configure the system time and date by using SNTP.

4.3.1 sntp broadcast client poll-interval

This command sets the poll interval for SNTP broadcast clients in seconds as a power of two where <poll-interval> can be a value from 6 to 16.

Default 6

Format **sntp broadcast client poll-interval** *<poll-interval>*

Mode Global Config

4.3.1.1 no sntp broadcast client poll-interval

This command resets the poll interval for SNTP broadcast client back to the default value.

Format **no sntp broadcast client poll-interval**

Mode Global Config

4.3.2 sntp client mode

This command enables Simple Network Time Protocol (SNTP) client mode and may set the mode to either broadcast or unicast.

Default disabled

Format **sntp client mode** *[broadcast | unicast]*

Mode Global Config

4.3.2.1 no sntp client mode

This command disables Simple Network Time Protocol (SNTP) client mode.

Format **no sntp client mode**

Mode Global Config

4.3.3 sntp client port

This command sets the SNTP client port id to a value from 1-65535.

Default 123

Format **sntp client port** <*portid*>

Mode Global Config

4.3.3.1 no sntp client port

This command resets the SNTP client port back to its default value.

Format **no sntp client port**

Mode Global Config

4.3.4 sntp unicast client poll-interval

This command sets the poll interval for SNTP unicast clients in seconds as a power of two where <*poll-interval*> can be a value from 6 to 16. When the value of the poll interval is from 17 to 16284, the value is interpreted to be in units of seconds.

Default 6

Format **sntp unicast client poll-interval** <*poll-interval*>

Mode Global Config

4.3.4.1 no sntp unicast client poll-interval

This command resets the poll interval for SNTP unicast clients to its default value.

Format **no sntp unicast client poll-interval**

Mode Global Config

4.3.5 sntp unicast client poll-timeout

This command sets the poll timeout for SNTP unicast clients in seconds to a value from 1-30.

Default 5

Format **sntp unicast client poll-timeout** <*poll-timeout*>

Mode Global Config

4.3.5.1 no sntp unicast client poll-timeout

This command resets the poll timeout for SNTP unicast clients to its default value.

Format `no sntp unicast client poll-timeout`

Mode Global Config

4.3.6 sntp unicast client poll-retry

This command will set the poll retry for SNTP unicast clients to a value from 0 to 10.

Default 1

Format `sntp unicast client poll-retry <poll-retry>`

Mode Global Config

4.3.6.1 no sntp unicast client poll-retry

This command will reset the poll retry for SNTP unicast clients to its default value.

Format `no sntp unicast client poll-retry`

Mode Global Config

4.3.7 sntp multicast client poll-interval

This command will set the poll interval for SNTP multicast clients in seconds as a power of two where <*poll-interval*> can be a value from 6 to 16.

Default 6

Format `sntp multicast client poll-interval <poll-interval>`

Mode Global Config

4.3.7.1 no sntp multicast client poll-interval

This command resets the poll interval for SNTP multicast clients to its default value.

Format `no sntp multicast client poll-interval`

Mode Global Config

4.3.8 sntp server

This command configures an SNTP server (a maximum of three). The optional priority can be a value of 1-3, the version a value of 1-4, and the port id a value of 1-65535.

Format	**sntp server** *<ipaddress> [<priority> [<version> [<portid>]]]*
Mode	Global Config

4.3.8.1 no sntp server

This command deletes an server from the configured SNTP servers.

Format	**no sntp server remove** *<ipaddress>*
Mode	Global Config

4.3.9 show sntp

This command is used to display SNTP settings and status.

Format	**show sntp**
Mode	Privileged EXEC
Last Update Time	Time of last clock update.
Last Attempt Time	Time of last transmit query (in unicast mode).
Last Attempt Status	Status of the last SNTP request (in unicast mode) or unsolicited message (in broadcast mode).
Broadcast Count	Current number of unsolicited broadcast messages that have been received and processed by the SNTP client since last reboot.
Multicast Count	Current number of unsolicited multicast messages that have been received and processed by the SNTP client since last reboot

4.3.10 show sntp client

This command is used to display SNTP client settings.

Format	**show sntp client**
Mode	Privileged EXEC

Client Supported Modes	Supported SNTP Modes (Broadcast, Unicast, or Multicast).
SNTP Version	The highest SNTP version the client supports
Port	SNTP Client Port
Client Mode	Configured SNTP Client Mode
Poll Interval	Poll interval value for SNTP clients in seconds as a power of two.
Poll Timeout	Poll timeout value in seconds for SNTP clients.
Poll Retry	Poll retry value for SNTP clients.

4.3.11 show sntp server

This command is used to display SNTP server settings and configured servers.

Format	`show sntp server`
Mode	Privileged EXEC
Server IP Address	IP Address of configured SNTP Server
Server Type	Address Type of Server.
Server Stratum	Claimed stratum of the server for the last received valid packet.
Server Reference ID	Reference clock identifier of the server for the last received valid packet.
Server Mode	SNTP Server mode.
Server Max Entries	Total number of SNTP Servers allowed.
Server Current Entries	Total number of SNTP configured.

For each configured server:

IP Address	IP Address of configured SNTP Server.
Address Type	Address Type of configured SNTP server.
Priority	IP priority type of the configured server.
Version	SNTP Version number of the server. The protocol version used to query the server in unicast mode.

Port	Server Port Number
Last Attempt Time	Last server attempt time for the specified server.
Last Attempt Status	Last server attempt status for the server.
Total Unicast Requests	Number of requests to the server.
Failed Unicast Requests	Number of failed requests from server.

4.3.12 clock timezone

When using SNTP/NTP time servers to update the switch's clock, the time data received from the server is based on Coordinated Universal Time (UTC) which is the same as Greenwich Mean Time (GMT). This may not be the time zone in which the switch is located. Use the **clock timezone** command to configure a time zone specifying the number of hours and optionally the number of minutes difference from UTC. To set the switch clock to UTC, use the **no** form of the command.

Format `clock timezone` *zone-name +/-hours-offset [+/-minutes-offset]*

`[no] clock timezone`

Parameters

Zone name A name to associate with the time zone

Hours-offset Number of hours difference with UTC

Minutes-offset Number of minutes difference with UTC

Mode Global Config

Default `[no] clock timezone`

4.4 MAC Address and MAC Database Commands

This section describes the commands you use to configure and view information about the system MAC address and the MAC address table.

4.4.1 network mac-address

This command sets locally administered MAC addresses. The following rules apply:

- Bit 6 of byte 0 (called the U/L bit) indicates whether the address is universally administered (b'0') or locally administered (b'1').
- Bit 7 of byte 0 (called the I/G bit) indicates whether the destination address is an individual address (b'0') or a group address (b'1').
- The second character, of the twelve character macaddr, must be 2, 6, A or E.

A locally administered address must have bit 6 On (b'1') and bit 7 Off (b'0').

Format `network mac-address` <*macaddr*>

Mode Privileged EXEC

4.4.2 network mac-type

This command specifies whether the switch uses the burned in MAC address or the locally-administered MAC address.

Default burnedin

Format `network mac-type` {*local* | *burnedin*}

Mode Privileged EXEC

4.4.2.1 no network mac-type

This command resets the value of MAC address to its default.

Format no network mac-type

Mode Privileged EXE

4.4.3 macfilter

This command adds a static MAC filter entry for the MAC address <macaddr> on the VLAN <vlanid>. The <macaddr> parameter must be specified as a 6-byte hexadecimal number in the format of b1:b2:b3:b4:b5:b6.

The restricted MAC Addresses are: 00:00:00:00:00:00, 01:80:C2:00:00:00 to 01:80:C2:00:00:0F, 01:80:C2:00:00:20 to 01:80:C2:00:00:21, and FF:FF:FF:FF:FF:FF.

The <vlanid> parameter must identify a valid VLAN.

Up to 100 static MAC filters may be created.

Format macfilter *<macaddr> <vlanid>*

Mode Global Config

4.4.3.1 no macfilter

This command removes all filtering restrictions and the static MAC filter entry for the MAC address <macaddr> on the VLAN <vlanid>. The <macaddr> parameter must be specified as a 6-byte hexadecimal number in the format of b1:b2:b3:b4:b5:b6.

The <vlanid> parameter must identify a valid VLAN.

Format no macfilter *<macaddr> <vlanid>*

Mode Global Config

4.4.4 macfilter adddest

This command adds the interface to the destination filter set for the MAC filter with the given <macaddr> and VLAN of <vlanid>. The <macaddr> parameter must be specified as a 6-byte hexadecimal number in the format of b1:b2:b3:b4:b5:b6.

The <vlanid> parameter must identify a valid VLAN.

Format macfilter adddest *<macaddr> <vlanid>*

Mode Interface Config

4.4.4.1 no macfilter adddest

This command removes a port from the destination filter set for the MAC filter with the given <macaddr> and VLAN of <vlanid>. The <macaddr> parameter must be specified as a 6-byte hexadecimal number in the format of b1:b2:b3:b4:b5:b6.

The <vlanid> parameter must identify a valid VLAN.

Format no macfilter adddest *<macaddr> <vlanid>*

Mode Interface Config

4.4.5 macfilter adddest all

This command adds all interfaces to the destination filter set for the MAC filter with the given <macaddr> and VLAN of <vlanid>. The <macaddr> parameter must be specified as a 6-byte hexadecimal number in the format of b1:b2:b3:b4:b5:b6.

The <vlanid> parameter must identify a valid VLAN.

Format macfilter adddest **all**

Mode Global Config

4.4.5.1 no macfilter adddest all

This command removes all ports from the destination filter set for the MAC filter with the given <macaddr> and VLAN of <vlanid>. The <macaddr> parameter must be specified as a 6-byte hexadecimal number in the format of b1:b2:b3:b4:b5:b6.

The <vlanid> parameter must identify a valid VLAN.

Format no macfilter adddest all

Mode Global Config

4.4.6 macfilter addsrc

This command adds the interface to the source filter set for the MAC filter with the MAC address of <macaddr> and VLAN of <vlanid>. The <macaddr> parameter must be specified as a 6-byte hexadecimal number in the format of b1:b2:b3:b4:b5:b6.

The <vlanid> parameter must identify a valid VLAN.

Format **macfilter addsrc** *<macaddr> <vlanid>*

Mode Interface Config

4.4.6.1 no macfilter addsrc

This command removes a port from the source filter set for the MAC filter with the MAC address of <macaddr> and VLAN of <vlanid>. The <macaddr> parameter must be specified as a 6-byte hexadecimal number in the format of b1:b2:b3:b4:b5:b6.

The <vlanid> parameter must identify a valid VLAN.

Format `no macfilter addsrc <macaddr> <vlanid>`

Mode Interface Config

4.4.7 macfilter addsrc all

This command adds all interfaces to the source filter set for the MAC filter with the MAC address of <macaddr> and <vlanid>. You must specify the <macaddr> parameter as a 6-byte hexadecimal number in the format of b1:b2:b3:b4:b5:b6. The <vlanid> parameter must identify a valid VLAN.

Format `macfilter addsrc all`

Mode Global Config

4.4.7.1 no macfilter addsrc all

This command removes a port from the source filter set for the MAC filter with the MAC address of <macaddr> and VLAN of <vlanid>. The <macaddr> parameter must be specified as a 6-byte hexadecimal number in the format of b1:b2:b3:b4:b5:b6.

The <vlanid> parameter must identify a valid VLAN.

Format `no macfilter addsrc all`

Mode Global Config

4.4.8 bridge aging-time

This command configures the forwarding database address aging timeout in seconds. In an IVL system, the *[fdbid | all]* parameter is required.

Default	300
Format	**bridge aging-time** *<10-1,000,000> [fdbid | all]*
Mode	Global Config
Seconds	The *<seconds>* parameter must be within the range of 10 to 1,000,000 seconds.
Forwarding Database ID	The forwarding database ID (*fdbid*) indicates which forwarding database's aging timeout is being configured. Use the *all* option to configure the agetime of all forwarding databases.

4.4.8.1 no bridge aging-time

This command sets the forwarding database address aging timeout to 300 seconds. In an IVL system, the *[fdbid | all]* parameter is required.

Format	**no bridge aging-time** *[fdbid | all]*
Mode	Global Config
Forwarding Database ID	Fdbid (Forwarding database ID) indicates which forwarding database's aging timeout is being configured. All is used to configure all forwarding database's agetime.

4.4.9 show forwardingdb agetime

This command displays the timeout for address aging. In an IVL system, the *[fdbid | all]* parameter is required.

Default	all
Format	**show forwardingdb agetime** *[fdbid | all]*
Mode	Privileged EXEC
Forwarding DB ID	Forwarding database ID indicates the forwarding database whose aging timeout is to be shown. The all option is used to display the aging timeouts associated with all forwarding databases.
Agetime	In an IVL system, this parameter displays the address aging timeout for the associated forwarding database.

4.4.10 show mac-address-table multicast

This command displays the Multicast Forwarding Database (MFDB) information. If you enter the command with no parameter, the entire table is displayed. You can display the table entry for one MAC Address by specifying the MAC address as an optional parameter.

Format	**show mac-address-table multicast** *<macaddr>*
Mode	Privileged EXEC
MAC Address	A multicast MAC address for which the switch has forwarding and or filtering information. The format is two-digit hexadecimal numbers separated by colons, for example 01:23:45:67:89:AB. In an IVL system the MAC address will be displayed as a MAC address and VLAN ID combination of 8 bytes.
Type	This displays the type of the entry. Static entries are those that are configured by the end user. Dynamic entries are added to the table as a result of a learning process or protocol.
Component	The component that is responsible for this entry in the Multicast Forwarding Database. Possible values are IGMP Snooping, GMRP, and Static Filtering.
Description	The text description of this multicast table entry.

Interfaces	The list of interfaces that are designated for forwarding (Fwd:) and filtering (Flt:).
Forwarding Interfaces	The resultant forwarding list is derived from combining all the component's forwarding interfaces and removing the interfaces that are listed as the static filtering interfaces.

4.4.11 show mac-address-table static

This command displays the Static MAC Filtering information for all Static MAC Filters. If you select <*all*>, all the Static MAC Filters in the system are displayed. If you supply a value for <*macaddr*>, you must also enter a value for <*vlanid*>, and the system displays Static MAC Filter information only for that MAC address and VLAN.

Format	**show mac-address-table static** *{*<*macaddr*> <*vlanid*> *| all}*
Mode	Privileged EXEC
MAC Address	Is the MAC Address of the static MAC filter entry.
VLAN ID	Is the VLAN ID of the static MAC filter entry.
Source Port(s)	Indicates the source port filter set's slot and port(s).
Destination Port(s)	Indicates the destination port filter set's slot and port(s).

4.4.12 show mac-address-table stats

This command displays the Multicast Forwarding Database (MFDB) statistics.

Format	**show mac-address-table stats**
Mode	Privileged EXEC
Total Entries	Displays the total number of entries that can possibly be in the Multicast Forwarding Database table.
Most MFDB Entries Ever Used	Displays the largest number of entries that have been present in the Multicast Forwarding Database table. This value is also known as the MFDB high-water mark.
Current Entries	Displays the current number of entries in the MFDB.

4.5 DNS Client Commands

The Domain Name System (DNS) is an Internet directory service. DNS is used to translate domain names to IP addresses. A DNS Client (often referred to as a resolver) uses a defined protocol to obtain resource data from name servers on its network.

The DNS Client component must be globally enabled or disabled. When the client is enabled, it provides a hostname lookup service to other components in the switch. The client contacts one or more DNS servers to resolve a hostname to an IP address. The DNS servers list is configured by providing an IP address for each DNS name server, and server precedence is determined by the order in which the servers are added to this list. A default domain name can be configured, which defines the domain to use when performing a lookup on an unqualified hostname. Static hostname-to-address mappings can be added and removed from the local cache.

The DNS client supports 128 entries in the DNS cache. Any application component requiring a DNS lookup may request services from the DNS client. When the DNS client is administratively disabled the local cache is purged. Changes to the name server configuration do not affect the cache. If a stacking switchover occurs, the new Master unit begins with a cleared cache.

The following applications support domain name in addition to the IP address format:

Radius

DHCP Relay

SNTP

SNMP

TFTP

SYSLOG

Ping

UDP Relay

4.5.1 ip domain-lookup

To enable the IP Domain Naming System (DNS)-based host name-to-address translation, use the **ip domain-lookup** global configuration command. To disable the DNS, use the **no** form of this command

Format	**`[no] ip domain-lookup`**
Mode	Global Config
Default	enabled

4.5.2 ip domain-name

To define a default domain name (<*name*>) that the software uses to complete unqualified host names (names without a dotted-decimal domain name), use the **ip domain-name** global configuration command. To remove default domain name, use the **no** form of this command.

Default domain used to complete unqualified host names. Do not include the initial period that separates an unqualified name from the domain name.

<*name*> is a string of 1 to 255 characters.

Format	**`ip domain-name`** *name* **`no ip domain-name`**
Mode	**`Global Config`**

4.5.3 ip name-server

To set the available name servers, use the **ip name-server** global configuration command. <*server-address*> is IP addresses of the name server. Up to 8 servers can be defined in one command, or by using multiple commands. The preference of the servers is determined by the order they were entered. To remove a name server, use the **no** form of this command.

Format	**`[no] ip name-server`** *server-address1* [*server-address2* … *server-address8*]
Mode	Global Config

4.5.4 ip host

To define static host name <*name*> to IP address <*address*> mapping in the host cache, use the **ip host** global configuration command. The <*name*> string is from 1 to 255 characters. To remove the name-to-address mapping, use the **no** form of this command.

Format `[no] ip host` *name address*

Mode Global Config

4.5.5 clear host

To delete entries from the host name-to-address cache, use the **clear host** Privileged EXEC command.

Format `clear host` [*name* | *]

Mode Privileged EXEC Mode

4.5.6 show hosts

To display the default domain name, a list of name server hosts, the static and the cached list of host names and addresses, use the **show hosts** EXEC command.

Format `show hosts` [*name*]

Mode Privileged EXEC Mode

Chapter 5
Spanning Tree Protocol Commands

This section describes the spanning tree protocol (STP) commands available in the 7300S Series Stackable Switch CLI. STP helps prevent network loops, duplicate messages, and network instability.

The STP Commands section includes the following topics:

The commands in this section are in one of two functional groups:

- Show commands display switch settings, statistics, and other information.
- Configuration commands configure features and options of the switch. For every configuration command, there is a show command that displays the configuration setting.

5.1 STP Configuration Commands

This section describes the commands you use to configure Spanning Tree Protocol (STP).

Note: STP is enabled by default. If STP is disabled, the system does not generate BPDU messages.

5.1.1 spanning-tree

This command sets the spanning-tree operational mode to enabled.

Default	enabled
Format	`spanning-tree`
Mode	Global Config

5.1.1.1 no spanning-tree

This command sets the spanning-tree operational mode to disabled. While disabled, the spanning-tree configuration is retained and can be changed, but is not activated.

Format `no spanning-tree`

Mode Global Config

5.1.2 spanning-tree bpdumigrationcheck

This command enables BPDU migration check on a given interface. The **all** option enables BPDU migration check on all interfaces.

Format `spanning-tree bpdumigrationcheck {<unit/slot/port> | all}`

Mode Global Config

5.1.2.1 no spanning-tree bpdumigrationcheck

This command disables BPDU migration check on a given interface. The **all** option disables BPDU migration check on all interfaces.

Format `no spanning-tree bpdumigrationcheck {<unit/slot/port> | all}`

Mode Global Config

5.1.3 spanning-tree configuration name

This command sets the Configuration Identifier Name for use in identifying the configuration that this switch is currently using. The <*name*> is a string of up to 32 characters.

Default base MAC address in hexadecimal notation

Format `spanning-tree configuration name <name>`

Mode Global Config

5.1.3.1 no spanning-tree configuration name

This command resets the Configuration Identifier Name to its default.

Format `no spanning-tree configuration name`

Mode Global Config

5.1.4 spanning-tree configuration revision

This command sets the Configuration Identifier Revision Level for use in identifying the configuration that this switch is currently using. The Configuration Identifier Revision Level is a number in the range of 0 to 65535.

Default 0

Format **spanning-tree configuration revision** *<0-65535>*

Mode Global Config

5.1.4.1 no spanning-tree configuration revision

This command sets the Configuration Identifier Revision Level for use in identifying the configuration that this switch is currently using to the default value, i.e. 0.

Format **no spanning-tree configuration revision**

Mode Global Config

5.1.5 spanning-tree edgeport

This command specifies that this port is an Edge Port within the common and internal spanning tree. This allows this port to transition to Forwarding State without delay.

Format **spanning-tree edgeport**

Mode Interface Config

5.1.5.1 no spanning-tree edgeport

This command specifies that this port is not an Edge Port within the common and internal spanning tree.

Format **no spanning-tree edgeport**

Mode Interface Config

5.1.6 spanning-tree edgeport all

This command specifies that every port is an Edge Port within the common and internal spanning tree. This allows all ports to transition to Forwarding State without delay.

Format **spanning-tree edgeport all**

Mode Global Config

5.1.6.1 no spanning-tree edgeport all

This command disables Edge Port mode for all ports within the common and internal spanning tree.

Format `spanning-tree edgeport all`

Mode Global Config

5.1.7 spanning-tree forceversion

This command sets the Force Protocol Version parameter to a new value. The Force Protocol Version can be one of the following:

- 802.1d - ST BPDUs are transmitted rather than MST BPDUs (IEEE 802.1d functionality supported)
- 802.1w - RST BPDUs are transmitted rather than MST BPDUs (IEEE 802.1w functionality supported)
- 802.1s - MST BPDUs are transmitted (IEEE 802.1s functionality supported)

Default 802.1s

Format `spanning-tree forceversion` <*802.1d* | *802.1w* | *802.1s*>

Mode Global Config

5.1.7.1 no spanning-tree forceversion

This command sets the Force Protocol Version parameter to the default value, i.e. 802.1s.

Format `no spanning-tree forceversion`

Mode Global Config

5.1.8 spanning-tree forward-time

This command sets the Bridge Forward Delay parameter to a new value for the common and internal spanning tree. The forward-time value is in seconds within a range of 4 to 30, with the value being greater than or equal to "(Bridge Max Age / 2) + 1".

Default 15

Format `spanning-tree forward-time` <*4-30*>

Mode Global Config

5.1.8.1 no spanning-tree forward-time

This command sets the Bridge Forward Delay parameter for the common and internal spanning tree to the default value of 15.

Format `no spanning-tree forward-time`

Mode Global Config

5.1.9 spanning-tree hello-time

This command sets the Admin Hello Time parameter to a new value for the common and internal spanning tree. The hello time <*value*> is in whole seconds within a range of 1 to 10, with the value being less than or equal to *(Bridge Max Age / 2) - 1*.

Default 2

Format `spanning-tree hello-time` <*1-10*>

Mode Interface Config

5.1.9.1 no spanning-tree hello-time

This command sets the admin Hello Time parameter for the common and internal spanning tree to the default value.

Format `no spanning-tree hello-time`

Mode Interface Config

5.1.10 spanning-tree max-age

This command sets the Bridge Max Age parameter to a new value for the common and internal spanning tree. The max-age value is in seconds within a range of 6 to 40, with the value being less than or equal to *2 x (Bridge Forward Delay - 1)*.

Default 20

Format `spanning-tree max-age` <*6-40*>

Mode Global Config

5.1.10.1 no spanning-tree max-age

This command sets the Bridge Max Age parameter for the common and internal spanning tree to the default value of 20.

Format `no spanning-tree max-age`

Mode Global Config

5.1.11 spanning-tree max-hops

This command sets the MSTP Max Hops parameter to a new value for the common and internal spanning tree. The max-hops value is a range from 1 to 127.

Default 20

Format **spanning-tree max-hops** *<1-127>*

Mode Global Config

5.1.11.1 no spanning-tree max-hops

This command sets the Bridge Max Hops parameter for the common and internal spanning tree to the default value.

Format **no spanning-tree max-hops**

Mode Global Config

5.1.12 spanning-tree mst

This command sets the Path Cost or Port Priority for this port within the multiple spanning tree instance or in the common and internal spanning tree. If you specify an *<mstid>* parameter that corresponds to an existing multiple spanning tree instance, the configurations are done for that multiple spanning tree instance. If you specify 0 (defined as the default CIST ID) as the *<mstid>*, the configurations are done for the common and internal spanning tree instance.

If you specify the **cost** option, the command sets the path cost for this port within a multiple spanning tree instance or the common and internal spanning tree instance, depending on the *<mstid>* parameter. You can set the path cost as a number in the range of 1 to 200000000 or **auto**. If you select **auto** the path cost value is set based on Link Speed.

If you specify the **external-cost** option, this command sets the external-path cost for MST instance '0' i.e. CIST instance. You can set the external cost as a number in the range of 1 to 200000000 or **auto**. If you specify auto, the external path cost value is set based on Link Speed.

If you specify the **port-priority** option, this command sets the priority for this port within a specific multiple spanning tree instance or the common and internal spanning tree instance, depending on the *<mstid>* parameter. The port-priority value is a number in the range of 0 to 240 in increments of 16.

Default cost: auto; external-cost: auto; port-priority: 128

Format **spanning-tree mst** *<mstid> {{cost <1-200000000> | auto} |*

{external-cost <1-200000000> | auto}| port-priority <0-240>}

Mode Interface Config

5.1.12.1 no spanning-tree mst

This command sets the Path Cost or Port Priority for this port within the multiple spanning tree instance, or in the common and internal spanning tree to the respective default values. If you specify an <*mstid*> parameter that corresponds to an existing multiple spanning tree instance, you are configuring that multiple spanning tree instance. If you specify 0 (defined as the default CIST ID) as the <*mstid*>, you are configuring the common and internal spanning tree instance.

If the you specify **cost**, this command sets the path cost for this port within a multiple spanning tree instance or the common and internal spanning tree instance, depending on the <*mstid*> parameter, to the default value, i.e. a path cost value based on the Link Speed.

If you specify **external-cost**, this command sets the external path cost for this port for mst '0' instance, to the default value, i.e. a path cost value based on the Link Speed.

If you specify **port-priority**, this command sets the priority for this port within a specific multiple spanning tree instance or the common and internal spanning tree instance, depending on the <*mstid*> parameter, to the default value, i.e. 128.

Format **no spanning-tree mst** <*mstid*> <*cost | external-cost | port-priority*>

Mode Interface Config

5.1.13 spanning-tree mst instance

This command adds a multiple spanning tree instance to the switch. The parameter <*mstid*> is a number within a range of 1 to 4094, that corresponds to the new instance ID to be added. The maximum number of multiple instances supported by the switch is 4.

Format **spanning-tree mst instance** <*mstid*>

Mode Global Config

5.1.13.1 no spanning-tree mst instance

This command removes a multiple spanning tree instance from the switch and reallocates all VLANs allocated to the deleted instance to the common and internal spanning tree. The parameter <*mstid*> is a number that corresponds to the desired existing multiple spanning tree instance to be removed.

Format **no spanning-tree mst instance** <*mstid*>

Mode Global Config

5.1.14 spanning-tree mst priority

This command sets the bridge priority for a specific multiple spanning tree instance. The parameter <*mstid*> is a number that corresponds to the desired existing multiple spanning tree instance. The priority value is a number within a range of 0 to 61440 in increments of 4096.

If you specify 0 (defined as the default CIST ID) as the <*mstid*>, this command sets the Bridge Priority parameter to a new value for the common and internal spanning tree. The bridge priority value is a number within a range of 0 to 61440. The twelve least significant bits are masked according to the 802.1s specification. This causes the priority to be rounded down to the next lower valid priority.

Default 32768

Format **spanning-tree mst priority** <*mstid*> <*0-61440*>

Mode Global Config

5.1.14.1 no spanning-tree mst priority

This command sets the bridge priority for a specific multiple spanning tree instance to the default value, i.e. 32768. The parameter <*mstid*> is a number that corresponds to the desired existing multiple spanning tree instance.

If 0 (defined as the default CIST ID) is passed as the <*mstid*>, this command sets the Bridge Priority parameter for the common and internal spanning tree to the default value, i.e. 32768.

Format **spanning-tree mst priority** <*mstid*>

Mode Global Config

5.1.15 spanning-tree mst vlan

This command adds an association between a multiple spanning tree instance and a VLAN so that the VLAN is no longer associated with the common and internal spanning tree.

The parameter <*mstid*> is a number that corresponds to the desired existing multiple spanning tree instance. The <*vlanid*> corresponds to an existing VLAN ID.

Format **spanning-tree mst vlan** <*mstid*> <*vlanid*>

Mode Global Config

5.1.15.1 no spanning-tree mst vlan

This command removes an association between a multiple spanning tree instance and a VLAN so that the VLAN is again be associated with the common and internal spanning tree. The parameter <*mstid*> is a number that corresponds to the desired existing multiple spanning tree instance. The <*vlanid*> corresponds to an existing VLAN ID.

Format **no spanning-tree mst vlan** <*mstid*> <*vlanid*>

Mode Global Config

5.1.16 spanning-tree port mode

This command sets the Administrative Switch Port State for this port to enabled.

Default disabled

Format **spanning-tree port mode**

Mode Interface Config

5.1.16.1 no spanning-tree port mode

This command sets the Administrative Switch Port State for this port to disabled.

Format **no spanning-tree port mode**

Mode Interface Config

5.1.17 spanning-tree port mode all

This command sets the Administrative Switch Port State for all ports to enabled.

Default disabled

Format **spanning-tree port mode all**

Mode Global Config

5.1.17.1 no spanning-tree port mode all

This command sets the Administrative Switch Port State for all ports to disabled.

Format `no spanning-tree port mode all`

Mode Global Config

5.1.18 spanning-tree bpduforwarding

Normally a switch will not forward Spanning Tree Protocol (STP) BPDU packets if STP is disabled. However, if in some network setup, the user wishes to forward BDPU packets received from other network devices, this command can be used to enable the forwarding.

Default disabled

Format `spanning-tree bpduforwarding`

Mode Global Config

5.1.18.1 no spanning-tree bpduforwarding

This command will cause the STP BPDU packets received from the network to be dropped if STP is disabled.

Format `no spanning-tree bpduforwarding`

Mode Global Config

5.2 STP Show Commands

This section describes the commands you use to view information about STP configuration and status.

5.2.1 show spanning-tree

This command displays spanning tree settings for the common and internal spanning tree, when the optional parameter “brief” is not included in the command. The following details are displayed.

Format `show spanning-tree` *<brief>*

Modes Privileged EXEC
User EXEC

Bridge Priority	Specifies the bridge priority for the Common and Internal Spanning tree (CST). The value lies between 0 and 61440. It is displayed in multiples of 4096.
Bridge Identifier	The bridge identifier for the CST. It is made up using the bridge priority and the base MAC address of the bridge.
Time Since Topology Change	Time in seconds.
Topology Change Count	Number of times changed.
Topology Change	Boolean value of the Topology Change parameter for the switch indicating if a topology change is in progress on any port assigned to the common and internal spanning tree.
Designated Root	The bridge identifier of the root bridge. It is made up from the bridge priority and the base MAC address of the bridge.
Root Path Cost	Value of the Root Path Cost parameter for the common and internal spanning tree.
Root Port Identifier	Identifier of the port to access the Designated Root for the CST.
Root Port Max Age	Derived value.
Root Port Bridge Forward Delay	Derived value.
Hello Time	Configured value of the parameter for the CST.
Bridge Hold Time	Minimum time between transmission of Configuration Bridge Protocol Data Units (BPDUs)
Bridge Max Hops	Bridge max-hops count for the device.
CST Regional Root	Bridge Identifier of the CST Regional Root. It is made up using the bridge priority and the base MAC address of the bridge.
Regional Root Path Cost	Path Cost to the CST Regional Root.

Associated FIDs	List of forwarding database identifiers currently associated with this instance.
Associated VLANs	List of VLAN IDs currently associated with this instance.

When you include the **brief** keyword, this command displays spanning tree settings for the bridge and the following information appears.

Bridge Priority	Configured value.
Bridge Identifier	The bridge identifier for the selected MST instance. It is made up using the bridge priority and the base MAC address of the bridge.
Bridge Max Age	Configured value.
Bridge Max Hops	Bridge max-hops count for the device.
Bridge Hello Time	Configured value.
Bridge Forward Delay	Configured value.
Bridge Hold Time	Minimum time between transmission of Configuration Bridge Protocol Data Units (BPDUs)

5.2.2 show spanning-tree summary

This command displays spanning tree settings and parameters for the switch. The following details are displayed on execution of the command.

Format	`show spanning-tree summary`
Modes	Privileged EXEC User EXEC
Spanning Tree Adminmode	Enabled or disabled.
Spanning Tree Version	Version of 802.1 currently supported (IEEE 802.1s, IEEE 802.1w, or IEEE 802.1d) based upon the Force Protocol Version parameter.
Configuration Name	Identifier used to identify the configuration currently being used.

Configuration Revision Level	Identifier used to identify the configuration currently being used.
Configuration Digest Key	Identifier used to identify the configuration currently being used.
MST Instances	List of all multiple spanning tree instances configured on the switch

5.2.3 show spanning-tree interface

This command displays the settings and parameters for a specific switch port within the common and internal spanning tree. The <*unit/slot/port*> is the desired switch port. The following details are displayed on execution of the command.

Format	**show spanning-tree interface** <*unit/slot/port*>
Modes	Privileged EXEC User EXEC
Hello Time	Admin hello time for this port.
Port mode	Enabled or disabled.
Port Up Time Since Counters Last Cleared	Time since port was reset, displayed in days, hours, minutes, and seconds.
STP BPDUs Transmitted	Spanning Tree Protocol Bridge Protocol Data Units sent
STP BPDUs Received	Spanning Tree Protocol Bridge Protocol Data Units received.
RST BPDUs Transmitted	Rapid Spanning Tree Protocol Bridge Protocol Data Units sent
RST BPDUs Received	Rapid Spanning Tree Protocol Bridge Protocol Data Units received.
MSTP BPDUs Transmitted	Multiple Spanning Tree Protocol Bridge Protocol Data Units sent

MSTP BPDUs Received	Multiple Spanning Tree Protocol Bridge Protocol Data Units received.

5.2.4 show spanning-tree mst port detailed

This command displays the detailed settings and parameters for a specific switch port within a particular multiple spanning tree instance. The parameter <*mstid*> is a number that corresponds to the desired existing multiple spanning tree instance. The <*unit/slot/port*> is the desired switch port.

Format	**show spanning-tree mst port detailed** <*mstid*> <*unit/slot/port*>
Mode	Privileged EXEC User EXEC
MST Instance ID	The ID of the existing MST instance.
Port Identifier	The port identifier for the specified port within the selected MST instance. It is made up from the port priority and the interface number of the port.
Port Priority	The priority for a particular port within the selected MST instance. The port priority is displayed in multiples of 16.
Port Forwarding State	Current spanning tree state of this port.
Port Role	Each enabled MST Bridge Port receives a Port Role for each spanning tree. The port role is one of the following values: Root Port, Designated Port, Alternate Port, Backup Port, Master Port or Disabled Port
Auto-Calculate Port Path Cost	This indicates whether auto calculation for port path cost is enabled.
Port Path Cost	Configured value of the Internal Port Path Cost parameter.
Auto-Calculate External Port Path Cost	This indicates whether auto calculation for external port path cost is enabled.
External Port Path Cost	Configured value of the external Port Path Cost parameter.
Designated Root	The Identifier of the designated root for this port.

Designated Port Cost	Path Cost offered to the LAN by the Designated Port
Designated Bridge	Bridge Identifier of the bridge with the Designated Port.
Designated Port Identifier	Port on the Designated Bridge that offers the lowest cost to the LAN.

If you specify 0 (defined as the default CIST ID) as the <*mstid*>, this command displays the settings and parameters for a specific switch port within the common and internal spanning tree. The <*unit/slot/port*> is the desired switch port. In this case, the following are displayed.

Port Identifier	The port identifier for this port within the CST.
Port Priority	The priority of the port within the CST.
Port Forwarding State	The forwarding state of the port within the CST.
Port Role	The role of the specified interface within the CST.
Port Path Cost	The configured path cost for the specified interface.
Designated Root	Identifier of the designated root for this port within the CST.
Designated Port Cost	Path Cost offered to the LAN by the Designated Port.
Designated Bridge	The bridge containing the designated port
Designated Port Identifier	Port on the Designated Bridge that offers the lowest cost to the LAN
Topology Change Acknowledgement	Value of flag in next Configuration Bridge Protocol Data Unit (BPDU) transmission indicating if a topology change is in progress for this port.
Hello Time	The hello time in use for this port.
Edge Port	The configured value indicating if this port is an edge port.
Edge Port Status	The derived value of the edge port status. True if operating as an edge port; false otherwise.

Point To Point MAC Status	Derived value indicating if this port is part of a point to point link.
CST Regional Root	The regional root identifier in use for this port.
CST Port Cost	The configured path cost for this port.

5.2.5 show spanning-tree mst port summary

This command displays the settings of one or all ports within the specified multiple spanning tree instance. The parameter <*mstid*> indicates a particular MST instance. The parameter {<*unit/slot/port*> | *all*} indicates the desired switch port or all ports.

If you specify 0 (defined as the default CIST ID) as the <*mstid*>, the status summary displays for one or all ports within the common and internal spanning tree.

Format	**show spanning-tree mst port summary** <*mstid*> {<*unit/slot/port*> | *all*}
Modes	Privileged EXEC User EXEC
MST Instance ID	The MST instance associated with this port.
Interface	Valid slot and port number separated by forward slashes.
Type	Currently not used.
STP State	The forwarding state of the port in the specified spanning tree instance
Port Role	The role of the specified port within the spanning tree.
Link Status	The operational status of the link. Possible values are “Up” or “Down”.
Link Trap	The link trap configuration for the specified interface.

5.2.6 show spanning-tree mst summary

This command displays summary information about all multiple spanning tree instances in the switch. On execution, the following details are displayed.

Format	**show spanning-tree mst summary**
Modes	Privileged EXEC User EXEC

MST Instance ID List	List of multiple spanning trees IDs currently configured.
For each MSTID:	
Associated FIDs	List of forwarding database identifiers associated with this instance.
Associated VLANs	List of VLAN IDs associated with this instance.

5.2.7 show spanning-tree vlan

This command displays the association between a VLAN and a multiple spanning tree instance. The <*vlanid*> corresponds to an existing VLAN ID.

Format	**show spanning-tree vlan** <*vlanid*>
Modes	Privileged EXEC User EXEC
VLAN Identifier	The VLANs associated with the selected MST instance.
Associated Instance	Identifier for the associated multiple spanning tree instance or "CST" if associated with the common and internal spanning tree.

Chapter 6
VLAN Commands

This section describes the VLAN commands available in the 7300S Series Stackable Switch CLI. VLANs allow users located on different physical networks to be on the same logical network.

The VLAN Commands section includes the following topics:

The commands in this section are in one of two functional groups:

- Show commands display switch settings, statistics, and other information.
- Configuration commands configure features and options of the switch. For every configuration command, there is a show command that displays the configuration setting.

6.1 VLAN Configuration Commands

This section describes the commands you use to configure VLAN settings.

6.1.1 vlan association mac

This command associates a MAC address to create a MAC-based VLAN.

Format `vlan association mac <macaddr> <vlanid>`

Mode VLAN Config

Association options are:

Mac Address A MAC address for which the switch has forwarding and/or filtering information. The format is 6 or 8 two-digit hexadec-

imal numbers that are separated by colons, for example 01:23:45:67:89:AB.

VLAN ID A VLAN Identifier (VID) is associated with each VLAN.

6.1.1.1 no vlan association mac

This command removes the association of a MAC address to a VLAN.

Format `no vlan association mac <macaddr> <vlanid>`

Mode VLAN Config

Association options are the same as for the **`vlan association mac`** command, described above.

6.1.2 vlan database

This command gives you access to the VLAN Config mode, which allows you to configure VLAN characteristics.

Format `vlan database`

Mode Privileged EXEC

6.1.3 network mgmt_vlan

This command configures the Management VLAN ID.

Default 1

Format `network mgmt_vlan <1-4069>`

Mode Privileged EXEC

6.1.3.1 no network mgmt_vlan

This command sets the Management VLAN ID to the default.

Format `no network mgmt_vlan`

Mode Privileged EXEC

6.1.4 vlan

This command creates a new VLAN and assigns it an ID. The ID is a valid VLAN identification number (ID 1 is reserved for the default VLAN). VLAN range is 1-4093.

Format `vlan <1-4093>`

Mode VLAN Config

6.1.4.1 no vlan

This command deletes an existing VLAN. The ID is a valid VLAN identification number (ID 1 is reserved for the default VLAN). The VLAN range is 1-4093.

Format `no vlan <1-4093>`

Mode VLAN Config

6.1.5 vlan acceptframe

This command sets the frame acceptance mode per interface. For VLAN Only mode, untagged frames or priority frames received on this interface are discarded. For Admit All mode, untagged frames or priority frames received on this interface are accepted and assigned the value of the interface VLAN ID for this port. With either option, VLAN tagged frames are forwarded in accordance with the IEEE 802.1Q VLAN Specification.

Default all

Format `vlan acceptframe {vlanonly | all}`

Mode Interface Config

6.1.5.1 no vlan acceptframe

This command sets the frame acceptance mode per interface to Admit All. For Admit All mode, untagged frames or priority frames received on this interface are accepted and assigned the value of the interface VLAN ID for this port. With either option, VLAN tagged frames are forwarded in accordance with the IEEE 802.1Q VLAN Specification.

Format `no vlan acceptframe {vlanonly | all}`

Mode Interface Config

6.1.6 vlan ingressfilter

This command enables ingress filtering. If ingress filtering is disabled, frames received with VLAN IDs that do not match the VLAN membership of the receiving interface are admitted and forwarded to ports that are members of that VLAN.

Default disabled

Format `vlan ingressfilter`

Mode Interface Config

6.1.6.1 no vlan ingressfilter

This command disables ingress filtering. If ingress filtering is disabled, frames received with VLAN IDs that do not match the VLAN membership of the receiving interface are admitted and forwarded to ports that are members of that VLAN.

Format `no vlan ingressfilter`

Mode Interface Config

6.1.7 vlan makestatic

This command changes a dynamically created VLAN (one that is created by GVRP registration) to a static VLAN (one that is permanently configured and defined). The ID is a valid VLAN identification number. VLAN range is 2-4093

Format `vlan makestatic <2-4093>`

Mode VLAN Config

6.1.8 vlan name

This command changes the name of a VLAN. The name is an alphanumeric string of up to 32 characters, and the ID is a valid VLAN identification number. ID range is 1-4093.

Default VLAN ID 1 - default; other VLANS - blank string

Format `vlan name <1-4093> <name>`

Mode VLAN Config

6.1.8.1 no vlan name

This command sets the name of a VLAN to a blank string.

Format `no vlan name <1-4093>`

Mode VLAN Config

6.1.9 vlan participation

This command configures the degree of participation for a specific interface in a VLAN. The ID is a valid VLAN identification number, and the interface is a valid interface number.

Format `vlan participation {exclude | include | auto} <1-4093>`

Mode Interface Config

Participation options are:

include	The interface is always a member of this VLAN. This is equivalent to registration fixed.
exclude	The interface is never a member of this VLAN. This is equivalent to registration forbidden.
auto	The interface is dynamically registered in this VLAN by GVRP. The interface will not participate in this VLAN unless a join request is received on this interface. This is equivalent to registration normal.

6.1.10 vlan participation all

This command configures the degree of participation for all interfaces in a VLAN. The ID is a valid VLAN identification number.

Format	**vlan participation all** *{exclude | include | auto} <1-4093>*
Mode	Global Config

Participation options are:

include	The interface is always a member of this VLAN. This is equivalent to registration fixed.
exclude	The interface is never a member of this VLAN. This is equivalent to registration forbidden.
auto	The interface is dynamically registered in this VLAN by GVRP. The interface will not participate in this VLAN unless a join request is received on this interface. This is equivalent to registration normal.

6.1.11 vlan port acceptframe all

This command sets the frame acceptance mode for all interfaces. The modes defined as follows:

- VLAN Only mode - Untagged frames or priority frames received on this interface are discarded.
- Admit All mode - Untagged frames or priority frames received on this interface are accepted and assigned the value of the interface VLAN ID for this port.

With either option, VLAN tagged frames are forwarded in accordance with the IEEE 802.1Q VLAN Specification.

Default all

Format **vlan port acceptframe all** *{vlanonly | all}*

Mode Global Config

6.1.11.1 no vlan port acceptframe all

This command sets the frame acceptance mode for all interfaces to Admit All. For Admit All mode, untagged frames or priority frames received on this interface are accepted and assigned the value of the interface VLAN ID for this port. With either option, VLAN tagged frames are forwarded in accordance with the IEEE 802.1Q VLAN Specification.

Format **no vlan port acceptframe all**

Mode Global Config

6.1.12 vlan port pvid all

This command changes the VLAN ID for all interface.

Default 1

Format **vlan port pvid all** *<1-4093>*

Mode Global Config

6.1.12.1 no vlan port pvid all

This command sets the VLAN ID for all interfaces to 1.

Format **no vlan port pvid** *all*

Mode Global Config

6.1.13 vlan port tagging all

This command configures the tagging behavior for all interfaces in a VLAN to enabled. If tagging is enabled, traffic is transmitted as tagged frames. If tagging is disabled, traffic is transmitted as untagged frames. The ID is a valid VLAN identification number.

Format **vlan port tagging all** *<1-4093>*

Mode Global Config

6.1.13.1 no vlan port tagging all

This command configures the tagging behavior for all interfaces in a VLAN to disabled. If tagging is disabled, traffic is transmitted as untagged frames. The ID is a valid VLAN identification number.

Format `no vlan port tagging all`

Mode Global Config

6.1.14 vlan port ingressfilter all

This command enables ingress filtering for all ports. If ingress filtering is disabled, frames received with VLAN IDs that do not match the VLAN membership of the receiving interface are admitted and forwarded to ports that are members of that VLAN.

Default disabled

Format `vlan port ingressfilter all`

Mode Global Config

6.1.14.1 no vlan port ingressfilter all

This command disables ingress filtering for all ports. If ingress filtering is disabled, frames received with VLAN IDs that do not match the VLAN membership of the receiving interface are admitted and forwarded to ports that are members of that VLAN.

Format `no vlan port ingressfilter all`

Mode Global Config

6.1.15 vlan protocol group

This command adds protocol-based VLAN group to the system. The <*groupName*> is a character string of 1 to 16 characters. When it is created, the protocol group will be assigned a unique number that will be used to identify the group in subsequent commands.

Format `vlan protocol group` <*groupname*>

Mode Global Config

6.1.16 vlan protocol group add protocol

This command adds the <*protocol*> to the protocol-based VLAN identified by <*groupid*>. A group may have more than one protocol associated with it. Each interface and protocol combination can only be associated with one group. If adding a protocol to a group causes any conflicts with interfaces currently associated with the group, this command will fail and the protocol will not be added to the group. The possible values for protocol are *ip, arp,* and *ipx*.

Default none

Format **vlan protocol group add protocol** <*groupid*> <*protocol*>

Mode Global Config

6.1.16.1 no vlan protocol group add protocol

This command removes the <*protocol*> from this protocol-based VLAN group that is identified by this <*groupid*>. The possible values for protocol are *ip, arp,* and *ipx*.

Format **no vlan protocol group add protocol** <*groupid*> <*protocol*>

Mode Global Config

6.1.17 vlan protocol group remove

This command removes the protocol-based VLAN group that is identified by this <*groupid*>.

Format **vlan protocol group remove** <*groupid*>

Mode Global Config

6.1.18 protocol group

This command attaches a <*vlanid*> to the protocol-based VLAN identified by <*groupid*>. A group may only be associated with one VLAN at a time, however the VLAN association can be changed.

The referenced VLAN should be created prior to the creation of the protocol-based VLAN except when GVRP is expected to create the VLAN.

Default none

Format **protocol group** <*groupid*> <*vlanid*>

Mode VLAN Config

6.1.18.1 no protocol group

This command removes the <*vlanid*> from this protocol-based VLAN group that is identified by this <*groupid*>.

Format **no protocol group** <*groupid*> <*vlanid*>

Mode VLAN Config

6.1.19 protocol vlan group

This command adds the physical interface to the protocol-based VLAN identified by <*groupid*>. You can associate multiple interfaces with a group, but you can only associate each interface and protocol combination with one group. If adding an interface to a group causes any conflicts with protocols currently associated with the group, this command fails and the interface(s) are not added to the group.

Create the referenced VLAN before you create the protocol-based VLAN except when you configure GVRP to create the VLAN.

Format **protocol vlan group** <*groupid*>

Mode Interface Config

6.1.19.1 no protocol vlan group

This command removes the interface from this protocol-based VLAN group that is identified by this <*groupid*>.

Format **no protocol vlan group** <*groupid*>

Mode Interface Config

6.1.20 protocol vlan group all

This command adds all physical interfaces to the protocol-based VLAN identified by <*groupid*>. You can associate multiple interfaces with a group, but you can only associate each interface and protocol combination with one group. If adding an interface to a group causes any conflicts with protocols currently associated with the group, this command will fail and the interface(s) will not be added to the group.

Create the referenced VLAN before you create the protocol-based VLAN except when you configure GVRP to create the VLAN.

Format **protocol vlan group all** <*groupid*>

Mode Global Config

6.1.20.1 no protocol vlan group all

This command removes all interfaces from this protocol-based VLAN group that is identified by this <*groupid*>.

Format **no protocol vlan group all** <*groupid*>

Mode Global Config

6.1.21 vlan pvid

This command changes the VLAN ID per interface. When an untagged packet comes to the switch, it will be tagged with the PVID value as the VLAN ID for further processing. By default, every port belongs to VLAN 1 and the PVID value is set to 1.

Default 1

Format **vlan pvid** <*1-4093*>

Mode Interface Config

6.1.21.1 no vlan pvid

This command sets the VLAN ID per interface to 1.

Format **no vlan pvid**

Mode Interface Config

6.1.22 vlan tagging

This command configures the tagging behavior for a specific interface in a VLAN to enabled. If tagging is enabled, traffic is transmitted as tagged frames. If tagging is disabled, traffic is transmitted as untagged frames. The ID is a valid VLAN identification number.

Format **vlan tagging** <*1-4093*>

Mode Interface Config

6.1.22.1 no vlan tagging

This command configures the tagging behavior for a specific interface in a VLAN to disabled. If tagging is disabled, traffic is transmitted as untagged frames. The ID is a valid VLAN identification number.

Format **no vlan tagging** <*1-4093*>

Mode Interface Config

6.2 VLAN Show Commands

This section describes the commands you use to view VLAN settings.

6.2.1 show vlan

This command displays a list of all configured VLANs.

Format	**`show vlan`**
Modes	Privileged EXEC User EXEC
VLAN ID	There is a VLAN Identifier (vlanid) associated with each VLAN. The range of the VLAN ID is 1 to 4093.
VLAN Name	A string associated with this VLAN as a convenience. It can be up to 32 alphanumeric characters long, including blanks. The default is blank. VLAN ID 1 always has a name of "Default." This field is optional.
VLAN Type	Type of VLAN, which can be Default (VLAN ID = 1) or static (one that is configured and permanently defined), or a Dynamic (one that is created by GVRP registration).

6.2.2 show vlan <vlan_id>

This command displays detailed information, including interface information, for a specific VLAN. The ID is a valid VLAN identification number.

Format	**`show vlan`** *`<vlanid>`*
Modes	Privileged EXEC User EXEC
VLAN ID	There is a VLAN Identifier (VID) associated with each VLAN. The range of the VLAN ID is 1 to 4093.
VLAN Name	A string associated with this VLAN as a convenience. It can be up to 32 alphanumeric characters long, including blanks. The default is blank. VLAN ID 1 always has a name of "Default." This field is optional.
VLAN Type	Type of VLAN, which can be Default (VLAN ID = 1) or static (one that is configured and permanently defined), or Dynamic (one that is created by GVRP registration).

Interface	Valid slot and port number separated by forward slashes. It is possible to set the parameters for all ports by using the selectors on the top line.
Current	Determines the degree of participation of this port in this VLAN. The permissible values are: Include - This port is always a member of this VLAN. This is equivalent to registration fixed in the IEEE 802.1Q standard. Exclude - This port is never a member of this VLAN. This is equivalent to registration forbidden in the IEEE 802.1Q standard. Autodetect - Specifies to allow the port to be dynamically registered in this VLAN via GVRP. The port will not participate in this VLAN unless a join request is received on this port. This is equivalent to registration normal in the IEEE 802.1Q standard.
Configured	Determines the configured degree of participation of this port in this VLAN. The permissible values are: Include - This port is always a member of this VLAN. This is equivalent to registration fixed in the IEEE 802.1Q standard. Exclude - This port is never a member of this VLAN. This is equivalent to registration forbidden in the IEEE 802.1Q standard. Autodetect - Specifies to allow the port to be dynamically registered in this VLAN via GVRP. The port will not participate in this VLAN unless a join request is received on this port. This is equivalent to registration normal in the IEEE 802.1Q standard.
Tagging	Select the tagging behavior for this port in this VLAN. Tagged - specifies to transmit traffic for this VLAN as tagged frames. Untagged - specifies to transmit traffic for this VLAN as untagged frames.

6.2.3 show vlan association mac

This command displays the VLAN associated with a specific configured MAC address. If no MAC address is specified, the VLAN associations of all the configured MAC addresses are displayed.

Format	**show vlan association mac** *[<macaddr>]*
Modes	Privileged EXEC User EXEC
Mac Address	A MAC address for which the switch has forwarding and or filtering information. The format is 6 or 8 two-digit hexadecimal numbers that are separated by colons, for example 01:23:45:67:89:AB.
VLAN ID	There is a VLAN Identifier (VID) associated with each VLAN.

6.2.4 show vlan port

This command displays VLAN port information.

Format	**show vlan port** *{<unit/slot/port> | all}*
Modes	Privileged EXEC User EXEC
Interface	Valid slot and port number separated by forward slashes. It is possible to set the parameters for all ports by using the selectors on the top line.
Port VLAN ID	The VLAN ID that this port will assign to untagged frames or priority tagged frames received on this port. The value must be for an existing VLAN. The factory default is 1.
Acceptable Frame Types	Specifies the types of frames that may be received on this port. The options are 'VLAN only' and 'Admit All'. When set to 'VLAN only', untagged frames or priority tagged frames received on this port are discarded. When set to 'Admit All', untagged frames or priority tagged frames received on this port are accepted and assigned the value of the Port VLAN ID for this port. With either option, VLAN tagged frames are forwarded in accordance to the 802.1Q VLAN specification.
Ingress Filtering	May be enabled or disabled. When enabled, the frame is discarded if this port is not a member of the VLAN with which

this frame is associated. In a tagged frame, the VLAN is identified by the VLAN ID in the tag. In an untagged frame, the VLAN is the Port VLAN ID specified for the port that received this frame. When disabled, all frames are forwarded in accordance with the 802.1Q VLAN bridge specification. The factory default is disabled.

GVRP May be enabled or disabled.

Default Priority The 802.1p priority assigned to tagged packets arriving on the port.

6.3 Double VLAN Commands

This section describes the commands you use to configure double VLAN (DVLAN). Double VLAN tagging is a way to pass VLAN traffic from one customer domain to another through a Metro Core in a simple and cost effective manner. The additional tag on the traffic helps differentiate between customers in the MAN while preserving the VLAN identification of the individual customers when they enter their own 802.1Q domain.

6.3.1 dvlan-tunnel etherType

This command configures the ether-type for the specified interface. The ether-type may have the values of **`802.1Q`**, **`vMAN`**, or **`custom`**. If the ether-type has a value of **`custom`**, the optional value of the custom ether type must be set to a value from 0 to 65535.

Default vman

Format **`dvlan-tunnel etherType`** *`<802.1Q | vman | custom> [0-65535]`*

Mode Interface Config

6.3.2 mode dot1q-tunnel

This command is used to enable Double VLAN Tunneling on the specified interface.

Note: When you use the mode dot1q-tunnel command on an interface, it becomes a service provider port. Ports that do not have double VLAN tunneling enabled are customer ports.

Default disabled

Format `mode dot1q-tunnel`

Mode Golal Config

6.3.2.1 no dot1q-tunnel

This command is used to disable Double VLAN Tunneling on the specified interface. By default, Double VLAN Tunneling is disabled.

Format `no mode dvlan-tunnel`

Mode Interface Config

6.3.3 mode dvlan-tunnel

Use this command to enable Double VLAN Tunneling on the specified interface.

Note: When you use the **`mode dvlan-tunnel`** command on an interface, it becomes a service provider port. Ports that do not have double VLAN tunneling enabled are customer ports.

Default disabled

Format `mode dvlan-tunnel`

Mode Interface Config

6.3.3.1 no mode dvlan-tunnel

This command is used to disable Double VLAN Tunneling on the specified interface. By default, Double VLAN Tunneling is disabled.

Format `no mode dvlan-tunnel`

Mode Interface Config

6.3.4 show dot1q-tunnel

This command displays all interfaces enabled for Double VLAN Tunneling.

Format	**show dot1q-tunnel**
Modes	Privileged EXEC User EXEC
Interface	Valid slot and port number separated by forward slashes.

6.3.5 show dot1q-tunnel interface

This command displays detailed information about Double VLAN Tunneling for the specified interface.

Format	**show dot1q-tunnel interface** *[<unit/slot/port> | all]*
Modes	Privileged EXEC User EXEC
Interface	Valid slot and port number separated by forward slashes.
Mode	This field specifies the administrative mode through which Double VLAN Tunneling can be enabled or disabled. The default value for this field is disabled.
EtherType	This field represents a 2-byte hex EtherType to be used as the first 16 bits of the DVLAN tunnel. There are three different EtherType tags. The first is 802.1Q, which represents the commonly used value of 0x8100. The second is vMAN, which represents the commonly used value of 0x88A8. If EtherType is not one of these two values, then it is a custom tunnel value, representing any value in the range of 0 to 65535.

6.3.6 show dvlan-tunnel

This command displays all interfaces enabled for Double VLAN Tunneling.

Format	**show dvlan-tunnel**
Modes	Privileged EXEC User EXEC
Interface	Valid slot and port number separated by forward slashes.

6.3.7 show dvlan-tunnel interface

This command displays detailed information about Double VLAN Tunneling for the specified interface. Use the “all” option to see information about all the interfaces.

Format	**show dvlan-tunnel interface** *[<unit/slot/port> | all]*
Modes	Privileged EXEC User EXEC
Interface	Valid slot and port number separated by forward slashes.
Mode	This field specifies the administrative mode through which Double VLAN Tunneling can be enabled or disabled. The default value for this field is disabled.
EtherType	This field represents a 2-byte hex EtherType to be used as the first 16 bits of the DVLAN tunnel. There are three different EtherType tags. The first is 802.1Q, which represents the commonly used value of 0x8100. The second is vMAN, which represents the commonly used value of 0x88A8. If EtherType is not one of these two values, then it is a custom tunnel value, representing any value in the range of 0 to 65535.

6.4 Provisioning (IEEE 802.1p) Commands

This section describes the commands you use to configure provisioning, which allows you to prioritize ports.

6.4.1 vlan port priority all

This command configures the port priority assigned for untagged packets for all ports presently plugged into the device. The range for the priority is 0-7. Any subsequent per port configuration will override this configuration setting.

Format `vlan port priority all <priority>`

Mode Global Config

6.4.2 vlan priority

This command configures the default 802.1p port priority assigned for untagged packets for a specific interface. The range for the priority is 0-7

Default 0

Format `vlan priority <priority>`

Mode Interface Config

Chapter 7
DHCP Commands

This section describes the DHCP commands available in the 7300S Series Stackable Switch CLI. DHCP automatically allocates and manages client TCP/ IP configurations. DHCP uses UDP as its transport protocol and supports a number of features that facilitate in administration address allocations.

The DHCP Server Commands section includes the following topics:

The commands in this section are in one of three functional groups:

- Configuration Commands are used to configure features and options of the switch. For every configuration command there is a show command that will display the configuration setting.
- Show commands are used to display switch settings, statistics and other information.
- Clear commands clear some or all of the settings to factory defaults. DHCP Server Commands (DHCP Config Pool Mode)

This section describes the commands you to configure the DHCP server settings for the switch.

7.1 ip dhcp pool

This command configures a DHCP address pool name on a DHCP server and enters DHCP pool configuration mode.

Default none

Format **ip dhcp pool** <*name*>

Mode Global Config

Note: The CLI mode changes to DHCP Pool Config mode when you successfully execute this command.

7.1.0.1 no ip dhcp pool

This command removes the DHCP address pool. The name should be previously configured pool name.

Format **no ip dhcp pool** <*name*>

Mode Global Config

7.1.1 client-identifier

This command specifies the unique identifier for a DHCP client. Unique-identifier is a valid notation in hexadecimal format. In some systems, such as Microsoft DHCP clients, the client identifier is required instead of hardware addresses. The unique-identifier is a concatenation of the media type and the MAC address. For example, the Microsoft client identifier for Ethernet address c819.2488.f177 is 01c8.1924.88f1.77 where 01 represents the Ethernet media type. For more information, refer to the “Address Resolution Protocol Parameters” section of RFC 1700, Assigned Numbers for a list of media type codes.

Default none

Format **client-identifier** <*uniqueidentifier*>

Mode DHCP Pool Config

7.1.1.1 no client-identifier

This command deletes the client identifier.

Format **no client-identifier**

Mode DHCP Pool Config

7.1.2 client-name

This command specifies the name for a DHCP client. Name is a string consisting of standard ASCII characters.

Default none

Format **client-name** *<name>*

Mode DHCP Pool Config

7.1.2.1 no client-name

This command removes the client name.

Format **no client-name**

Mode DHCP Pool Config

7.1.3 default-router

This command specifies the default router list for a DHCP client. {*address1*, *address2*… *address8*} are valid IP addresses, each made up of four decimal bytes ranging from 0 to 255. IP address 0.0.0.0 is invalid.

Default none

Format **default-router** *<address1> [<address2>....<address8>]*

Mode DHCP Pool Config

7.1.3.1 no default-router

This command removes the default router list.

Format **no default-router**

Mode DHCP Pool Config

7.1.4 dns-server

This command specifies the IP servers available to a DHCP client. Address parameters are valid IP addresses; each made up of four decimal bytes ranging from 0 to 255. IP address 0.0.0.0 is invalid.

Default none

Format **dns-server** *<address1> [<address2>....<address8>]*

Mode DHCP Pool Config

7.1.4.1 no dns-server

This command removes the DNS Server list.

Format	**no dns-server**
Mode	DHCP Pool Config

7.1.5 hardware-address

This command specifies the hardware address of a DHCP client. Hardware-address is the MAC address of the hardware platform of the client consisting of 6 bytes in dotted hexadecimal format. Type indicates the protocol of the hardware platform. It is 1 for 10 MB Ethernet and 6 for IEEE 802.

Default	ethernet
Format	**hardware-address** *<hardwareaddress> [type]*
Mode	DHCP Pool Config

7.1.5.1 no hardware-address

This command removes the hardware address of the DHCP client.

Format	**no hardware-address**
Mode	DHCP Pool Config

7.1.6 host

This command specifies the IP address and network mask for a manual binding to a DHCP client. Address and Mask are valid IP addresses; each made up of four decimal bytes ranging from 0 to 255. IP address 0.0.0.0 is invalid. The prefix-length is an integer from 0 to 32

Default	none
Format	**host** *<address> [mask | prefix-length]*
Mode	DHCP Pool Config

7.1.6.1 no host

This command removes the IP address of the DHCP client.

Format	**no host**
Mode	DHCP Pool Config

7.1.7 lease

This command configures the duration of the lease for an IP address that is assigned from a DHCP server to a DHCP client. The overall lease time should be between 1-86400 minutes. If *infinite* is specified, lease is set for 60 days. *Days* is an integer from 0 to 59. *Hours* is an integer from 0 to 1439. *Minutes* is an integer from 0 to 86399.

Default 1 (day)

Format **lease** *{[<days> [hours] [minutes]] | [infinite]}*

Mode DHCP Pool Config

7.1.7.1 no lease

This command restores the default value of the lease time for DHCP Server.

Format **no lease**

Mode DHCP Pool Config

7.1.8 network

Use this command to configure the subnet number and mask for a DHCP address pool on the server. Network-number is a valid IP address, made up of four decimal bytes ranging from 0 to 255. IP address 0.0.0.0 is invalid. Mask is the IP subnet mask for the specified address pool. The prefix-length is an integer from 0 to 32.

Default none

Format **network** *<networknumber> [mask | prefixlength]*

Mode DHCP Pool Config

7.1.8.1 no network

This command removes the subnet number and mask.

Format **no network**

Mode DHCP Pool Config

7.1.9 bootfile

The command specifies the name of the default boot image for a DHCP client. The *<filename>* specifies the boot image file.

Default none

Format **bootfile** *<filename>*

Mode DHCP Pool Config

7.1.9.1 no bootfile

This command deletes the boot image name.

Format **no bootfile**

Mode DHCP Pool Config

7.1.10 domain-name

This command specifies the domain name for a DHCP client. The *<domain>* specifies the domain name string of the client.

Default none

Format **domain-name** *<domain>*

Mode DHCP Pool Config

7.1.10.1 no domain-name

This command removes the domain name.

Format **no domain-name**

Mode DHCP Pool Config

7.1.11 netbios-name-server

This command configures NetBIOS Windows Internet Naming Service (WINS) name servers that are available to DHCP clients.

One IP address is required, although one can specify up to eight addresses in one command line. Servers are listed in order of preference (address1 is the most preferred server, address2 is the next most preferred server, and so on).

Default none

Format **netbios-name-server** *<address>*
[<address2>...<address8>]

Mode DHCP Pool Config

7.1.11.1 no netbios-name-server

This command removes the NetBIOS name server list.

Format	**no netbios-name-server**
Mode	DHCP Pool Config

7.1.12 netbios-node-type

The command configures the NetBIOS node type for Microsoft Dynamic Host Configuration Protocol (DHCP) clients.type Specifies the NetBIOS node type. Valid types are:

- b-node—Broadcast
- p-node—Peer-to-peer
- m-node—Mixed
- h-node—Hybrid (recommended)

Default	none
Format	**netbios-node-type** <*type*>
Mode	DHCP Pool Config

7.1.12.1 no netbios-node-type

This command removes the NetBIOS node Type.

Format	**no netbios-node-type**
Mode	DHCP Pool Config

7.1.13 next-server

This command configures the next server in the boot process of a DHCP client.

Address is the IP address of the next server in the boot process, which is typically a TFTP server.

Default	inbound interface helper addresses
Format	**next-server** <*address*>
Mode	DHCP Pool Config

7.1.13.1 no next-server

This command removes the boot server list.

Format	**no next-server**
Mode	DHCP Pool Config

7.1.14 option

The command configures DHCP Server options. The <*code*> parameter specifies the DHCP option code. Ascii string specifies an NVT ASCII character string. ASCII character strings that contain white space must be delimited by quotation marks. Hex string specifies hexadecimal data. in hexadecimal character strings is two hexadecimal digits—each byte can be separated by a period, colon, or white space.

Example:a3:4f:22:0c / a3 4f 22 0c / a34f.220c.9fed

Default	none
Format	**option** <*code*> *{ascii string | hex <string1> [<string2>...<string8>] | ip <address1> [<address2>...<address8>]}*
Mode	DHCP Pool Config

7.1.14.1 no option

This command removes the options.

Format	**no option** <*code*>
Mode	DHCP Pool Config

7.2 DHCP Server Commands (Global Config Mode)

This section describes the commands you to configure the DHCP server settings for the switch. You must be in Global Config mode to execute these commands.

7.2.1 ip dhcp excluded-address

This command specifies the IP addresses that a DHCP server should not assign to DHCP clients. Low-address and high-address are valid IP addresses; each made up of four decimal bytes ranging from 0 to 255. IP address 0.0.0.0 is invalid.

Default	none
Format	**ip dhcp excluded-address** <*lowaddress*> *[highaddress]*
Mode	Global Config

7.2.1.1 no ip dhcp excluded-address

This command removes the excluded IP addresses for a DHCP client. Low-address and high-address are valid IP addresses; each made up of four decimal bytes ranging from 0 to 255. IP address 0.0.0.0 is invalid.

Format `no ip dhcp excluded-address <lowaddress> [highaddress]`

Mode Global Config

7.2.2 ip dhcp ping packets

This command is used to specify the number, in a range from 2-10, of packets a DHCP server sends to a pool address as part of a ping operation. By default the number of packets sent to a pool address is 2 (the smallest allowed number when sending packets). Setting the number of packets to 0 disables this command.

Note: The no form of this command sets the number of packets sent to a pool address to 0 and therefore prevents the server from pinging pool addresses.

Default 2

Format `ip dhcp ping packets <0,2-10>`

Mode Global Config

7.2.2.1 no ip dhcp ping packets

This command prevents the server from pinging pool addresses and sets the number of packets to 0.

Default 0

Format `no ip dhcp ping packets`

Mode Global Config

7.2.3 service dhcp

This command enables the DHCP server.

Default disabled

Format `service dhcp`

Mode Global Config

7.2.3.1 no service dhcp

This command disables the DHCP server.

Format	`no service dhcp`
Mode	Global Config

7.2.4 ip dhcp bootp automatic

This command enables the allocation of the addresses to the bootp client. The addresses are from the automatic address pool.

Default	disabled
Format	`ip dhcp bootp automatic`
Mode	Global Config

7.2.4.1 no ip dhcp bootp automatic

This command disables the allocation of the addresses to the bootp client. The address are from the automatic address pool.

Format	`no ip dhcp bootp automatic`
Mode	Global Config

7.2.5 ip dhcp conflict logging

This command enables conflict logging on DHCP server.

Default	enabled
Format	`ip dhcp conflict logging`
Mode	Global Config

7.2.5.1 no ip dhcp conflict logging

This command disables conflict logging on DHCP server.

Format	`no ip dhcp conflict logging`
Mode	Global Config

7.3 DHCP Server Clear and Show Commands

This section describes the commands you to delete various DHCP information and the commands you use to view DHCP configuration information and statistics.

7.3.1 clear ip dhcp binding

This command deletes an automatic address binding from the DHCP server database. If "*" is specified, the bindings corresponding to all the addresses are deleted. *<address>* is a valid IP address made up of four decimal bytes ranging from 0 to 255. IP address 0.0.0.0 is invalid.

Default none

Format **clear ip dhcp binding** *{address | *}*

Mode Privileged EXEC

7.3.2 clear ip dhcp server statistics

This command clears DHCP server statistics counters.

Format **clear ip dhcp server statistics**

Mode Privileged EXEC

7.3.3 clear ip dhcp conflict

The command is used to clear an address conflict from the DHCP Server database. The server detects conflicts using a ping. DHCP server clears all conflicts If the asterisk (*) character is used as the address parameter.

Default none

Format **clear ip dhcp conflict** *{<address> | *}*

Mode Privileged EXEC

7.3.4 show ip dhcp binding

This command displays address bindings for the specific IP address on the DHCP server. If no IP address is specified, the bindings corresponding to all the addresses are displayed.

Format **show ip dhcp binding** *[address]*

Modes Privileged EXEC
User EXEC

IP address	The IP address of the client.
Hardware Address	The MAC Address or the client identifier.
Lease expiration	The lease expiration time of the IP Address assigned to the client.
Type	The manner in which IP Address was assigned to the client.

7.3.5 show ip dhcp global configuration

This command displays address bindings for the specific IP address on the DHCP server. If no IP address is specified, the bindings corresponding to all the addresses are displayed.

Format	**`show ip dhcp global configuration`**
Modes	Privileged EXEC User EXEC
Service DHCP	The field to display the status of dhcp protocol.
Number of Ping Packets	The maximum number of Ping Packets that will be sent to verify that an ip address id not already assigned.
Conflict Logging	Shows whether conflict logging is enabled or disabled.
BootP Automatic	Shows whether BootP for dynamic pools is enabled or disabled.

7.3.6 show ip dhcp pool configuration

This command displays pool configuration. If **`all`** is specified, configuration for all the pools is displayed.

Format	**`show ip dhcp pool configuration`** *{<name> | all}*
Modes	Privileged EXEC User EXEC
Pool Name	The name of the configured pool.
Pool Type	The pool type.
Lease Time	The lease expiration time of the IP Address assigned to the client.
DNS Servers	The list of DNS servers available to the DHCP client
Default Routers	The list of the default routers available to the DHCP client

The following additional field is displayed for Dynamic pool type:

Network	The network number and the mask for the DHCP address pool.

The following additional fields are displayed for Manual pool type:

Client Name	The name of a DHCP client.
Client Identifier	The unique identifier of a DHCP client.
Hardware Address	The hardware address of a DHCP client.
Hardware Address Type	The protocol of the hardware platform.
Host	The IP address and the mask for a manual binding to a DHCP client.

7.3.7 show ip dhcp server statistics

This command displays DHCP server statistics.

Format	`show ip dhcp server statistics`
Modes	Privileged EXEC User EXEC
Automatic Bindings	The number of IP addresses that have been automatically mapped to the MAC addresses of hosts that are found in the DHCP database.
Expired Bindings	The number of expired leases.
Malformed Bindings	The number of truncated or corrupted messages that were received by the DHCP server.

Message Received:

DHCP DISCOVER	The number of DHCPDISCOVER messages the server has received.
DHCP REQUEST	The number of DHCPREQUEST messages the server has received.
DHCP DECLINE	The number of DHCPDECLINE messages the server has received.

DHCP RELEASE	The number of DHCPRELEASE messages the server has received.
DHCP INFORM	The number of DHCPINFORM messages the server has received.

Message Sent:

DHCP OFFER	The number of DHCPOFFER messages the server sent.
DHCP ACK	The number of DHCPACK messages the server sent.
DHCP NACK	The number of DHCPNACK messages the server sent.

7.3.8 show ip dhcp conflict

This command displays address conflicts logged by the DHCP Server. If no IP address is specified, all the conflicting addresses are displayed.

Format	**`show ip dhcp conflict`** *`[ip-address]`*
Modes	Privileged EXEC User EXEC
IP address	The IP address of the host as recorded on the DHCP server.
Detection Method	The manner in which the IP address of the hosts were found on the DHCP Server
Detection time	The time when the conflict was found.

7.4 DHCP and BOOTP Relay Commands

This section describes the commands you use to configure BootP/DHCP Relay on the switch. A DHCP relay agent operates at Layer 3 and forwards DHCP requests and replies between clients and servers when they are not on the same physical subnet.

7.4.1 ip dhcp relay information option

This command enables option 82 (RFC 3046) for BootP/DHCP Relay on the system. Once enabled, the DHCP request forwarded to the DHCP server will contain two optional fields: Circuit ID and Remote ID. The circuit ID option contains the port information where the DHCP client request originated. The remote ID option contains the MAC address of the relay agent (the switch management CPU's own MAC address).

Default disabled

Format `ip dhcp relay information option`

Mode Global Config

7.4.1.1 no ip dhcp relay information option

This command disables the relay information option mode for BootP/DHCP Relay on the system.

Format `no ip dhcp relay information option`

Mode Global Config

7.4.2 bootpdhcprelay

This command enables the forwarding of relay requests for BootP/DHCP Relay on the system.

Default disabled

Format `bootpdhcprelay`

Mode Global Config

7.4.2.1 no bootpdhcprelay enable

This command disables the forwarding of relay requests for BootP/DHCP Relay on the system.

Format `no bootpdhcprelay enable`

Mode Global Config

7.4.3 bootpdhcprelay maxhopcount

This command configures the maximum allowable relay agent hops for BootP/DHCP Relay on the system. The <*hops*> parameter has a range of 1 to 16.

Default 4

Format **bootpdhcprelay maxhopcount** <*1-16*>

Mode Global Config

7.4.3.1 no bootpdhcprelay maxhopcount

This command configures the default maximum allowable relay agent hops for BootP/DHCP Relay on the system.

Format **no bootpdhcprelay maxhopcount**

Mode Global Config

7.4.4 bootpdhcprelay minwaittime

This command configures the minimum wait time in seconds for BootP/DHCP Relay on the system. When the BOOTP relay agent receives a BOOTREQUEST message, it MAY use the seconds-since-client-began-booting field of the request as a factor in deciding whether to relay the request or not. The parameter has a range of 0 to 100 seconds.

Default 0

Format **bootpdhcprelay minwaittime** <*0-100*>

Mode Global Config

7.4.4.1 no bootpdhcprelay minwaittime

This command configures the default minimum wait time in seconds for BootP/DHCP Relay on the system.

Format **no bootpdhcprelay minwaittime**

Mode Global Config

7.4.5 bootpdhcprelay serverip

This command configures the server IP Address for BootP/DHCP Relay on the system. The <*ipaddr*> parameter is an IP address in a 4-digit dotted decimal format.

Default	0.0.0.0
Format	**bootpdhcprelay serverip** <*ipaddr*>
Mode	Global Config

7.4.5.1 no bootpdhcprelay serverip

This command configures the default server IP Address for BootP/DHCP Relay on the system.

Format	**no bootpdhcprelay serverip**
Mode	Global Config

7.4.6 show bootpdhcprelay

This command displays the BootP/DHCP Relay information.

Format	**show bootpdhcprelay**
Modes	Privileged EXEC User EXEC
Maximum Hop Count	Is the maximum allowable relay agent hops.
Minimum Wait Time (Seconds)	Is the minimum wait time.
Admin Mode	Represents whether relaying of requests is enabled or disabled.
Server IP Address	Is the IP Address for the BootP/DHCP Relay server.
Circuit Id Option Mode	Is the DHCP circuit Id option which may be enabled or disabled.
Requests Received	Is the number or requests received.
Requests Relayed	Is the number of requests relayed.

Packets Discarded	Is the number of packets discarded.

7.4.7 bootpdhcprelay backup-serverip

To configure the IP address of the backup DHCP server <ipaddr>, use the **bootpdhcprelay backup-serverip** command. When the DHCP client request is received, the switch forwards the request to both the master DHCP server and the backup DHCP server. Use **no bootpdhcprelay backup-serverip** to disable the backup server. The "show bootpdhcprelay" command output indicates requests forwarded to the backup server.

Format	**bootpdhcprelay backup-serverip** <*ipaddr*> **no bootpdhcprelay backup-serverip**
Mode	Global Config
Default	**no bootpdhcprelay backup-serverip**

Chapter 8
GARP, GVRP, and GMRP Commands

This section describes the Generic Attribute Registration Protocol (GARP), GARP VLAN Registration Protocol (GVRP), and Garp Multicast Registration Protocol (GVMP) commands available in the 7300S Series Stackable Switch CLI. GARP is a protocol that allows client stations to register with the switch for membership in VLANS (by using GVMP) or multicast groups (by using GMRP).

This section contains the following topics:

The commands in this section are in one of two functional groups:

- Show commands display switch settings, statistics, and other information.
- Configuration commands configure features and options of the switch. For every configuration command, there is a show command that displays the configuration setting.GARP Commands

This section describes the commands you use to configure GARP and view GARP status. The commands in this section affect both GVMP and GMRP.

8.1 set garp timer join

This command sets the GVRP join time for one or all ports and per GARP. Join time is the interval between the transmission of GARP Protocol Data Units (PDUs) registering (or re-registering) membership for a VLAN or multicast group.

This command has an effect only when GVRP is enabled. The time is from 10 to 100 (centiseconds). The value 20 centiseconds is 0.2 seconds.

Default 20

Format `set garp timer join <10-100>`

Modes Interface Config
Global Config

8.1.0.1 no set garp timer join

This command sets the GVRP join time (for one or all ports and per GARP) to the default.

Note: This command has an effect only when GVRP is enabled.

Format `no set garp timer join`
Modes Interface Config
Global Config

8.1.1 set garp timer leave

This command sets the GVRP leave time. Leave time is the time to wait after receiving an unregister request for a VLAN or a multicast group before deleting the VLAN entry. This can be considered a buffer time for another station to assert registration for the same attribute in order to maintain uninterrupted service.time is 20 to 600 (centiseconds). The value 60 centiseconds is 0.6 seconds.

Note: This command has an effect only when GVRP is enabled.

Default 60
Format **`set garp timer leave`** *<20-600>*
Modes Interface Config
Global Config

8.1.1.1 no set garp timer leave

This command sets the GVRP leave time to the default.

Note: This command has an effect only when GVRP is enabled.

Format	`no set garp timer leave`
Modes	Interface Config Global Config

8.1.2 set garp timer leaveall

This command sets how frequently *Leave All PDUs* are generated. A *Leave All PDU* indicates that all registrations will be unregistered. Participants would need to rejoin in order to maintain registration. The value applies per port and per GARP participation. The time may range from 200 to 6000 (centiseconds). The value 1000 centiseconds is 10 seconds.

Note: This command has an effect only when GVRP is enabled.

Default	1000
Format	`set garp timer leaveall` *<200-6000>*
Modes	Interface Config Global Config

8.1.2.1 no set garp timer leaveall

This command sets how frequently *Leave All PDUs* are generated the default.

Note: This command has an effect only when GVRP is enabled.

Format	`no set garp timer leaveall`
Modes	Interface Config Global Config

8.1.3 show garp

This command displays GARP information.

Format	`show garp`
Modes	Privileged EXEC User EXEC

GMRP Admin Mode	This displays the administrative mode of GMRP for the system.
GVRP Admin Mode	This displays the administrative mode of GVRP for the system

8.2 GVRP Commands

This section describes the commands you use to configure and view GARP VLAN Registration Protocol (GVRP) information. GVRP-enabled switches exchange VLAN configuration information, which allows GVRP to provide dynamic VLAN creation on trunk ports and automatic VLAN pruning.

Note: If GVRP is disabled, the system does not forward GVRP messages.

8.2.1 set gvrp adminmode

This command enables GVRP.

Default	disabled
Format	`set gvrp adminmode`
Mode	Privileged EXEC

8.2.1.1 no set gvrp adminmode

This command disables GVRP.

Format	`no set gvrp adminmode`
Mode	Privileged EXEC

8.2.2 set gvrp interfacemode

This command enables GVRP.

Default	disabled
Format	`set gvrp interfacemode`

Modes	Interface Config Global Config

8.2.2.1 no set gvrp interfacemode

This command disables GVRP. If GVRP is disabled, Join Time, Leave Time and Leave All Time have no effect.

Format	`no set gvrp interfacemode`
Modes	Interface Config Global Config

8.2.3 show gvrp configuration

This command displays Generic Attributes Registration Protocol (GARP) information for one or all interfaces.

Format	**`show gvrp configuration`** *{<unit/slot/port> | all}*
Modes	Privileged EXEC User EXEC
Interface	Valid slot and port number separated by forward slashes.
Join Timer	Specifies the interval between the transmission of GARP PDUs registering (or re-registering) membership for an attribute. Current attributes are a VLAN or multicast group. There is an instance of this timer on a per-Port, per-GARP participant basis. Permissible values are 10 to 100 centiseconds (0.1 to 1.0 seconds). The factory default is 20 centiseconds (0.2 seconds). The finest granularity of specification is one centisecond (0.01 seconds).
Leave Timer	Specifies the period of time to wait after receiving an unregister request for an attribute before deleting the attribute. Current attributes are a VLAN or multicast group. This may be considered a buffer time for another station to assert registration for the same attribute in order to maintain uninterrupted service. There is an instance of this timer on a per-Port, per-GARP participant basis. Permissible values are 20 to 600 centiseconds (0.2 to 6.0 seconds). The factory default is 60 centiseconds (0.6 seconds).
LeaveAll Timer	This Leave All Time controls how frequently LeaveAll PDUs are generated. A LeaveAll PDU indicates that all registra-

tions will shortly be deregistered. Participants will need to rejoin in order to maintain registration. There is an instance of this timer on a per-Port, per-GARP participant basis. The Leave All Period Timer is set to a random value in the range of LeaveAllTime to 1.5*LeaveAllTime. Permissible values are 200 to 6000 centiseconds (2 to 60 seconds). The factory default is 1000 centiseconds (10 seconds).

Port GMRP Mode Indicates the GARP Multicast Registration Protocol (GMRP) administrative mode for the port, which is enabled or disabled (default). If this parameter is disabled, Join Time, Leave Time and Leave All Time have no effect.

8.3 GMRP Commands

This section describes the commands you use to configure and view GARP Multicast Registration Protocol (GMRP) information. Like IGMP snooping, GMRP helps control the flooding of multicast packets. GMRP-enabled switches dynamically register and de-register group membership information with the MAC networking devices attached to the same segment. GMRP also allows group membership information to propagate across all networking devices in the bridged LAN that support Extended Filtering Services.

Note: If GMRP is disabled, the system does not forward GMRP messages.

8.3.1 set gmrp adminmode

This command enables GARP Multicast Registration Protocol (GMRP) on the system. The default value is disable.

Format `set gmrp adminmode`

Mode Privileged EXEC

8.3.1.1 no set gmrp adminmode

This command disables GARP Multicast Registration Protocol (GMRP) on the system.

Format `no set gmrp adminmode`

Mode Privileged EXEC

8.3.2 set gmrp interfacemode

This command enables GARP Multicast Registration Protocol. If an interface which has GARP enabled is enabled for routing or is enlisted as a member of a port-channel (LAG), GARP functionality is disabled on that interface. GARP functionality is subsequently re-enabled if routing is disabled and port-channel (LAG) membership is removed from an interface that has GARP enabled.

Default disabled

Format `set gmrp interfacemode`

Modes Interface Config
Global Config

8.3.2.1 no set gmrp interfacemode

This command disables GARP Multicast Registration Protocol. If an interface which has GARP enabled is enabled for routing or is enlisted as a member of a port-channel (LAG), GARP functionality is disabled. GARP functionality is subsequently re-enabled if routing is disabled and port-channel (LAG) membership is removed from an interface that has GARP enabled.

Format `no set gmrp interfacemode`

Modes Interface Config
Global Config

8.3.3 show gmrp configuration

This command displays GARP information for one or all interfaces.

Format `show gmrp configuration {<unit/slot/port> | all}`

Modes Privileged EXEC
User EXEC

Interface This displays the unit/slot/port of the interface that this row in the table describes.

Join Timer Specifies the interval between the transmission of GARP PDUs registering (or re-registering) membership for an attribute. Current attributes are a VLAN or multicast group. There is an instance of this timer on a per-port, per-GARP participant basis. Permissible values are 10 to 100 centiseconds (0.1 to 1.0 seconds). The factory default is 20 centisec-

	onds (0.2 seconds). The finest granularity of specification is 1 centisecond (0.01 seconds).
Leave Timer	Specifies the period of time to wait after receiving an unregister request for an attribute before deleting the attribute. Current attributes are a VLAN or multicast group. This may be considered a buffer time for another station to assert registration for the same attribute in order to maintain uninterrupted service. There is an instance of this timer on a per-Port, per-GARP participant basis. Permissible values are 20 to 600 centiseconds (0.2 to 6.0 seconds). The factory default is 60 centiseconds (0.6 seconds).
LeaveAll Timer	This Leave All Time controls how frequently LeaveAll PDUs are generated. A LeaveAll PDU indicates that all registrations will shortly be deregistered. Participants will need to rejoin in order to maintain registration. There is an instance of this timer on a per-Port, per-GARP participant basis. The Leave All Period Timer is set to a random value in the range of LeaveAllTime to 1.5*LeaveAllTime. Permissible values are 200 to 6000 centiseconds (2 to 60 seconds). The factory default is 1000 centiseconds (10 seconds).
Port GMRP Mode	Indicates the GMRP administrative mode for the port. It may be enabled or disabled. If this parameter is disabled, Join Time, Leave Time and Leave All Time have no effect.

8.3.4 show mac-address-table gmrp

This command displays the GMRP entries in the Multicast Forwarding Database (MFDB) table.

Format `show mac-address-table gmrp`

Mode	Privileged EXEC
Mac Address	A unicast MAC address for which the switch has forwarding and or filtering information. The format is 6 or 8 two-digit hexadecimal numbers that are separated by colons, for example 01:23:45:67:89:AB. In an IVL system the MAC address is displayed as 8 bytes.
Type	Displays the type of the entry. Static entries are those that are configured by the end user. Dynamic entries are added to the table as a result of a learning process or protocol.
Description	The text description of this multicast table entry.
Interfaces	The list of interfaces that are designated for forwarding (Fwd:) and filtering (Flt:).

Chapter 9
Port-Based Traffic Control Commands

This section describes the port-based traffic control commands available in the 7300S Series Stackable Switch CLI.

This section includes the following topics:

This section provides a detailed explanation of the security commands. The commands are divided into the following groups:

- Configuration commands are used to configure features and options of the switch. For every configuration command there is a show command that will display the configuration setting.
- Show commands are used to display switch settings, statistics and other information.

9.1 Port Security Commands

This section describes the command you use to configure Port Security on the switch. Port security, which is also known as port MAC locking, allows you to secure the network by locking allowable MAC addresses on a given port. Packets with a matching source MAC address are forwarded normally, and all other packets are discarded.

Note: To enable the SNMP trap specific to port security, see Section 10.1.8 “snmp-server traps violation” on page 4.

9.1.1 port-security

This command enables port locking at the system level (Global Config) or port level (Interface Config)

Default	disabled
Format	**`port-security`**
Modes	Global Config Interface Config

9.1.1.1 no port-security

This command disables port locking at the system level (Global Config) or port level (Interface Config).

Format	**`no port-security`**
Modes	Global Config Interface Config

9.1.2 port-security max-dynamic

This command sets the maximum of dynamically locked MAC addresses allowed on a specific port.

Default	600
Format	**`port-security max-dynamic`** *<maxvalue>*
Mode	Interface Config

9.1.2.1 no port-security max-dynamic

This command resets the maximum of dynamically locked MAC addresses allowed on a specific port to its default value.

Format	**`no port-security max-dynamic`**
Mode	Interface Config

9.1.3 port-security max-static

This command sets the maximum number of statically locked MAC addresses allowed on a specific port.

Default 20

Format **port-security max-static** <*maxvalue*>

Mode Interface Config

9.1.3.1 no port-security max-static

This command resets the maximum of statically locked MAC addresses allowed on a specific port to its default value.

Format **no port-security max-static**

Mode Interface Config

9.1.4 port-security mac-address

This command adds a MAC address to the list of statically locked MAC addresses. The <*vid*> is the VLAN ID.

Format **port-security mac-address** <*mac-address*> <*vid*>

Mode Interface Config

9.1.4.1 no port-security mac-address

This command removes a MAC address from the list of statically locked MAC addresses.

Format **no port-security mac-address** <*mac-address*> <*vid*>

Mode Interface Config

9.1.5 port-security mac-address move

This command converts dynamically locked MAC addresses to statically locked addresses.

Format **port-security mac-address move**

Mode Interface Config

9.1.6 show port-security

This command displays the port-security settings for the entire system.

Format	**show port-security**
Mode	Privileged EXEC
Admin Mode	Port Locking mode for the entire system

9.1.7 show port-security

This command displays the port-security settings for a particular interface or all interfaces.

Format	**show port-security** <*interface	all*>
Mode	Privileged EXEC
Interface Admin Mode	Port Locking mode for the Interface.
Dynamic Limit	Maximum dynamically allocated MAC Addresses.
Static Limit	Maximum statically allocated MAC Addresses.
Violation Trap Mode	Whether violation traps are enabled.

9.1.8 show port-security dynamic

This command displays the dynamically locked MAC addresses for port.

Format	**show port-security dynamic** <*interface*>
Mode	Privileged EXEC
MAC Address	MAC Address of dynamically locked MAC.

9.1.9 show port-security static

This command displays the statically locked MAC addresses for port.

Format	**show port-security static** <*interface*>
Mode	Privileged EXEC
MAC Address	MAC Address of statically locked MAC.

9.1.10 show port-security violation

This command displays the source MAC address of the last packet that was discarded on a locked port.

Format `show port-security violation` *<interface>*

Mode Privileged EXEC

MAC Address MAC Address of discarded packet on locked port.

9.2 Storm Control Commands

This section describes commands you use to configure storm control and view storm-control configuration information. The storm-control feature measures traffic activity on the physical ports and blocks traffic on the port when the amount of traffic reaches the threshold. Blocking the port helps maintain network performance.

9.2.1 storm-control broadcast

This command enables broadcast storm recovery mode. If the mode is enabled, broadcast storm recovery with high and low thresholds is implemented.

The threshold implementation follows a percentage pattern. If the broadcast traffic on any Ethernet port exceeds the high threshold percentage (as represented in Table 9-1) of the link speed, the switch discards the broadcasts traffic until the broadcast traffic returns to the low threshold percentage or less. The full implementation is depicted in Table 9-1.

Table 9-1. Broadcast Storm Recovery Thresholds

Link Speed	High	Low
10M	20	10
100M	5	2
1000M	5	2

Default enabled

Format `storm-control broadcast`

Mode Config

9.2.1.1 no storm-control broadcast

This command disables broadcast storm recovery mode.

The threshold implementation follows a percentage pattern. If the broadcast traffic on any Ethernet port exceeds the high threshold percentage (as represented in Table 9-1) of the link speed, the switch discards the broadcasts traffic until the broadcast traffic returns to the low threshold percentage or less. The full implementation is depicted in the Table 9-1.

Format `no storm-control broadcast`

Mode Global Config

9.2.2 storm-control multicast all

This command enables multicast storm recovery mode. If the mode is enabled, multicast storm recovery with hight and low thresholds is implemented. The thresholds are defined in the same way as for broadcast.

Default disable

Format `storm-control multicast all`

Mode Config

9.2.2.1 no storm-control multicast all

This command disables multicast storm recovery mode.

Format `no storm-control multicast all`

Mode Global Config

9.2.3 storm-control unicast all

This command enables unknown unicast packet storm recovery mode. If the mode is enabled, the unknown storm recovery with high and low thresholds is implemented. The thresholds are defined same as the one for broadcast.

Default disable

Format `storm-control unicast all`

Mode Config

9.2.3.1 no storm-control unicast all

This command disables multicast storm recovery mode.

Format `no storm-control unicast all`

Mode Global Config

9.2.4 storm-control broadcast

This command enables broadcast storm recovery mode in per-port level. If the mode is enabled, broadcast storm recovery with high and low thresholds is implemented. The <*level*> value is in a range of 0 to 100 (in percentage). A value of 0 means no storm control. If the <*level*> value is not specified, the thresholds are defined the same as the ones for broadcast storm control in Global mode.

Default enable

Format `storm-contol broadcast [<level>]`

Mode Interface Config

9.2.4.1 no storm-control broadcast

This command disables broadcast storm recovery mode.

Format `no storm-control broadcast [<level>]`

Mode Interface Config

9.2.5 storm-control multicast

This command enables multicast packet storm recovery mode on the port level. If the mode is enabled, multicast storm recovery with high and low thresholds is implemented. The <*level*> value is in a range of 0 to 100 (in percentage). Value of 0 means no storm control. If <*level*> value is not specified, the thresholds are defined same as the ones for broadcast storm control in Global mode.

Default enable

Format `storm-control multicast [<level>]`

Mode Interface Config

9.2.5.1 no storm-control multicast

This command disables multicast storm recovery mode.

Format `no storm-control multicast [<level>]`

Mode Interface Config

9.2.6 storm-control unicast

This command enables unknown unicast packet storm recovery mode in per-port level. If the mode is enabled, storm recovery with high and low thresholds is implemented. The <level> value is in a range of 0 to 100 (in percentage). A value of 0 means no storm control. If the <level> value is not specified, the thresholds are defined the same as the ones for broadcast storm control in Global mode.

Default enable

Format `storm-control unicast [<level>]`

Mode Interface Config

9.2.6.1 no storm-control unicast

This command disables unicast storm recovery mode.

Format `no storm-control unicast [<level>]`

Mode Interface Config

9.2.7 storm-control flowcontrol

This command enables 802.3x flow control for the switch and only applies to full-duplex mode ports.

Note: 802.3x flow control works by pausing a port when the port becomes oversubscribed and dropping all traffic for small bursts of time during the congestion condition. This can lead to high-priority and/or network control traffic loss.

Default disabled

Format `storm-control flowcontrol`

Mode Global Config

9.2.7.1 no storm-control flowcontrol

This command disables 802.3x flow control for the switch.

Note: This command only applies to full-duplex mode ports.

Format	`no storm-control flowcontrol`
Mode	Global Config

9.2.8 show storm-control

This command displays switch configuration information.

Format	`show storm-control`
Mode	Privileged EXEC
Broadcast Storm Recovery Mode	May be enabled or disabled. The factory default is disabled.
802.3x Flow Control Mode	May be enabled or disabled. The factory default is disabled.

9.3 Protected Port Commands

This section describes commands used to configure a protected port and view protected port configuration information. No traffic is forwarded at Layer 2 between protected ports on the same switch.

9.3.1 switchport protected

This command configures an interface as **protected**. The protected port is a feature that has only local significance to the switch, and there is no isolation provided between two protected ports located on different switches. No traffic forwarding is possible between two protected ports.

Note: If the interface is configured as a member of LAG or a probed port, this command will take no effect on this interface.

Default	unprotected
Format	`switchport protected [<groupid>]`
Mode	Interface Config

9.3.1.1 no switchport protected

This command removes an interface from a set of protected ports.

Format	no switchport protected
Mode	Interface Config

9.3.2 show switchport protected

This command displays the status, protected or unprotected, of all the interfaces.

Format	`show switchport protected`
Mode	User EXEC Priviledged EXEC
Protected Port	The list of ports that are configured as protected on the switch. If no port is configured as protected, this field is blank.
PVID	The PVID (Port VLAN Identifier) associated with the protected port.

9.4 Private Group Commands

This section describes commands used to configure private group and view private group configuration information.

Private group can be used to create a group of ports that can or can not share traffic to each others in the same VLAN group. The main application is to isolate a group of users from another without using VLAN.

9.4.1 switchport private-group

This command is used to assign one port or a range of ports to private group <privategroup-name> (or <private-group-id>).

The ingress traffic from a port in private group can be forwarded to other ports either in the same private group or anyone in the same VLAN that are not in a private group.

By default, a port does not belong to any private group. A port cannot be in more than one private group. An error message should return when that occurred. To change a port's private group, first the port must be removed from its private group.

Default	port not associated with any group
Format	**switchport private-group [<privategroup-name>|<privategroup-id>]**
Mode	Interface Config

9.4.2 no switchport private group

This command is used to remove the specified port from the given private group.

Format	**no switchport private-group [<privategroup-name>|<privategroup-id>]**
Mode	Interface Config

9.4.3 private-group name

This command is used to create a private group with name <private-group-name>. The name string can be up to 24 bytes of non-blank characters. The total number of private groups is 192 such that the valid range for the ID is <1-192>.

The <private-group-id> field is optional. If not specified, a group id not used will be assigned automatically.

The mode can be either "isolated" or "community". When in "isolated" mode, the member port in the group cannot forward its egress traffic to any other members in the same group. By default, the mode is "community" mode that each member port can forward traffic to other members in the same group, but not to members in other groups.

Format	**private-group name <privategroup-name> [mode community|isolated]**
Mode	Global Config

9.4.4 no private-group name

This command is used to remove the specified private group.

Format	**no private-group name <privategroup-name>**
Mode	Global Config

9.4.5 show private-group

This command displays the private groups' information.

Format	**show private-groupname [<private-group-name>|<private-group-id>|port <unit/slot/port>]**
Mode	Priviledged EXEC
Interface	Valid slot and port number separated by forward slashes.
Port VLANID	The VLAN ID associated with the port.
Private Group ID	Total number of private groups is 192.
Private Group Name	The name string can be up to 24 bytes of non-blank characters.
Private-Group Mode	The mode can be either "isolated" or "community".

Chapter 10
SNMP Commands

This section describes the SNMP commands available in the 7300S Series Stackable Switch CLI. You can configure the switch to act as a Simple Network Management Protocol (SNMP) agent so that it can communicate with SNMP managers on your network.

The SNMP Commands section contains the following topics:

The commands in this section are in one of two functional groups:

- Show commands display switch settings, statistics, and other information.
- Configuration commands configure features and options of the switch. For every configuration command, there is a show command that displays the configuration setting.

10.1 SNMP Configuration Commands

This section describes the commands you use to configure SNMP on switch.

10.1.1 snmp-server

This command sets the name and the physical location of the switch, and the organization responsible for the network. The range for <*name*>, <*loc*> and <*con*> is from 1 to 31 alphanumeric characters.

Default none

Format **snmp-server** *{sysname <name> | location <loc> | contact <con>}*

Mode Global Config

10.1.2 snmp-server community

This command adds (and names) a new SNMP community. A community <*name*> is a name associated with the switch and with a set of SNMP managers that manage it with a specified privileged level. The length of <*name*> can be up to 16 case-sensitive characters.

Note: Community names in the SNMP Community Table must be unique. When making multiple entries using the same community name, the first entry is kept and processed and all duplicate entries are ignored.

Default	public and private, which you can rename; default values for the remaining four community names are blank
Format	**snmp-server community** <*name*>
Mode	Global Config

10.1.2.1 no snmp-server community

This command removes this community name from the table. The <*name*> is the community name to be deleted.

Format	**no snmp-server community** <*name*>
Mode	Global Config

10.1.3 snmp-server community ipaddr

This command sets a client IP address for an SNMP community. The address is the associated community SNMP packet sending address and is used along with the client IP mask value to denote a range of IP addresses from which SNMP clients may use that community to access the device. A value of 0.0.0.0 allows access from any IP address. Otherwise, this value is ANDed with the mask to determine the range of allowed client IP addresses. The name is the applicable community name.

Default	0.0.0.0
Format	**snmp-server community ipaddr** <*ipaddr*> <*name*>
Mode	Global Config

10.1.3.1 no snmp-server community ipaddr

This command sets a client IP address for an SNMP community to 0.0.0.0. The name is the applicable community name.

Format **no snmp-server community ipaddr** <*name*>

Mode Global Config

10.1.4 snmp-server community ipmask

This command sets a client IP mask for an SNMP community. The address is the associated community SNMP packet sending address and is used along with the client IP address value to denote a range of IP addresses from which SNMP clients may use that community to access the device. A value of 255.255.255.255 will allow access from only one station, and will use that machine's IP address for the client IP Address. A value of 0.0.0.0 will allow access from any IP address. The name is the applicable community name.

Default 0.0.0.0

Format **snmp-server community ipmask** <*ipmask*> <*name*>

Mode Global Config

10.1.4.1 no snmp-server community ipmask

This command sets a client IP mask for an SNMP community to 0.0.0.0. The name is the applicable community name. The community name may be up to 16 alphanumeric characters.

Format **no snmp-server community ipmask** <*name*>

Mode Global Config

10.1.5 snmp-server community mode

This command activates an SNMP community. If a community is enabled, an SNMP manager associated with this community manages the switch according to its access right. If the community is disabled, no SNMP requests using this community are accepted. In this case the SNMP manager associated with this community cannot manage the switch until the Status is changed back to Enable.

Default private and public communities - enabled; other four - disabled

Format **snmp-server community mode** <*name*>

Mode Global Config

10.1.5.1 no snmp-server community mode

This command deactivates an SNMP community. If the community is disabled, no SNMP requests using this community are accepted. In this case the SNMP manager associated with this community cannot manage the switch until the Status is changed back to Enable.

Format `no snmp-server community mode <name>`

Mode Global Config

10.1.6 snmp-server community ro

This command restricts access to switch information. The access mode is read-only (also called public).

Format `snmp-server community ro <name>`

Mode Global Config

10.1.7 snmp-server community rw

This command restricts access to switch information. The access mode is read/write (also called private).

Format `snmp-server community rw <name>`

Mode Global Config

10.1.8 snmp-server traps violation

This command enables the sending of new violation traps designating when a packet with a disallowed MAC address is received on a locked port.

Note: For other port security commands, see Section 9.1, “Port Security Commands”.

Default disabled

Format `snmp-server traps violation`

Mode Interface Config

10.1.8.1 no snmp-server traps violation

This command disables the sending of new violation traps.

Format `no snmp-server traps violation`

Mode Interface Config

10.1.9 snmp-server traps

This command enables the Authentication Flag.

Default enabled

Format `snmp-server traps`

Mode Global Config

10.1.9.1 no snmp-server traps

This command disables the Authentication Flag.

Format `no snmp-server traps`

Mode Global Config

10.1.10 snmp-server traps bcaststorm

This command enables the broadcast storm trap. When enabled, broadcast storm traps are sent only if the broadcast storm recovery mode setting associated with the port is enabled.

Default enabled

Format `snmp-server traps bcaststorm`

Mode Global Config

10.1.10.1 no snmp-server traps bcaststorm

This command disables the broadcast storm trap. When enabled, broadcast storm traps are sent only if the broadcast storm recovery mode setting associated with the port is enabled.

Format `no snmp-server traps bcaststorm`

Mode Global Config

10.1.11 snmp-server traps linkmode

This command enables Link Up/Down traps for the entire switch. When enabled, link traps are sent only if the Link Trap flag setting associated with the port is enabled. Section 10.1.18 “snmp trap link-status” on page 9

Default enabled

Format `snmp-server traps linkmode`

Mode Global Config

10.1.11.1 no snmp-server traps linkmode

This command disables Link Up/Down traps for the entire switch.

Format `no snmp-server traps linkmode`

Mode Global Config

10.1.12 snmp-server traps multiusers

This command enables Multiple User traps. When the traps are enabled, a Multiple User Trap is sent when a user logs in to the terminal interface (EIA 232 or telnet) and there is an existing terminal interface session.

Default enabled

Format `snmp-server traps multiusers`

Mode Global Config

10.1.12.1 no snmp-server traps multiusers

This command disables Multiple User traps.

Format `no snmp-server traps multiusers`

Mode Global Config

10.1.13 snmp-server traps stpmode

This command enables the sending of new root traps and topology change notification traps.

Default enabled

Format `snmp-server traps stpmode`

Mode Global Config

10.1.13.1 no snmp-server traps stpmode

This command disables the sending of new root traps and topology change notification traps.

Format `no snmp-server traps stpmode`

Mode Global Config

10.1.14 snmptrap

This command adds an SNMP trap receiver. The maximum length of <*name*> is 16 case-sensitive alphanumeric characters. The <*snmpversion*> is the version of SNMP. The version parameter options are snmpv1 or snmpv2.

The <*name*> parameter does not need to be unique, however; the <*name*> and <*ipaddr*> pair must be unique. Multiple entries can exist with the same <*name*> as long as they are associated with a different <*ipaddr*>.

The reverse scenario is also acceptable. The <*name*> is the community name used when sending the trap to the receiver, but the <*name*> is not directly associated with the SNMP Community Table. For more information, see Section 10.1.2 “snmp-server community” on page 2.

Default snmpv2

Format **snmptrap** <*name*> <*ipaddr*> [*snmpversion* <*snmpversion*>]

Mode Global Config

10.1.14.1 no snmptrap

This command deletes trap receivers for a community.

Format **no snmptrap** <*name*> <*ipaddr*>

Mode Global Config

10.1.15 snmptrap snmpversion

This command modifies the SNMP version of a trap. The maximum length of *<name>* is 16 case-sensitive alphanumeric characters. The *<snmpversion>* can be snmpv1 or snmpv2.

	**Note:** This command does not support a “no” form.

Default snmpv2

Format **snmptrap snmpversion** *<name> <ipaddr> <snmpversion>*

Mode Global Config

10.1.16 snmptrap ipaddr

This command assigns an IP address to a specified community name. The maximum length of name is 16 case-sensitive alphanumeric characters.

	**Note:** IP addresses in the SNMP trap receiver table must be unique. If you make multiple entries using the same IP address, the first entry is retained and processed. All duplicate entries are ignored.

Format **snmptrap ipaddr** *<name> <ipaddrold> <ipaddrnew>*

Mode Global Config

10.1.17 snmptrap mode

This command activates or deactivates an SNMP trap. Enabled trap receivers are active (able to receive traps). Disabled trap receivers are inactive (not able to receive traps).

Format **snmptrap mode** *<name> <ipaddr>*

Mode Global Config

10.1.17.1 no snmptrap mode

This command deactivates an SNMP trap. Disabled trap receivers are inactive.

Format **no snmptrap mode** *<name> <ipaddr>*

Mode Global Config

10.1.18 snmp trap link-status

This command enables link status traps by interface.

Note: This command is valid only when the Link Up/Down Flag is enabled. See 'snmp-server enable traps linkmode' command.

Format `snmp trap link-status`

Mode Interface Config

10.1.18.1 no snmp trap link-status

This command disables link status traps by interface.

Note: This command is valid only when the Link Up/Down Flag is enabled. See 'snmp-server enable traps linkmode' command).

Format `no snmp trap link-status`

Mode Interface Config

10.1.19 snmp trap link-status all

This command enables link status traps for all interfaces.

Note: This command is valid only when the Link Up/Down Flag is enabled. See Section 10.1.11 "snmp-server traps linkmode" on page 6

Format `snmp trap link-status all`

Mode Global Config

10.1.19.1 no snmp trap link-status all

This command disables link status traps for all interfaces.

Note: This command is valid only when the Link Up/Down Flag is enabled. See Section 10.1.11 “snmp-server traps linkmode” on page 6

Format	`no snmp trap link-status all`
Mode	Global Config

10.2 SNMP Show Commands

This section describes the commands you use to view SNMP status and configuration information.

10.2.1 show snmpcommunity

This command displays SNMP community information. Six communities are supported. You can add, change, or delete communities. The switch does not have to be reset for changes to take effect.

The SNMP agent of the switch complies with SNMP Versions 1, 2 or 3. For more information about the SNMP specification, see the SNMP RFCs. The SNMP agent sends traps through TCP/IP to an external SNMP manager based on the SNMP configuration (the trap receiver and other SNMP community parameters).

Format	`show snmpcommunity`
Mode	Privileged EXEC
SNMP Community Name	The community string to which this entry grants access. A valid entry is a case-sensitive alphanumeric string of up to 16 characters. Each row of this table must contain a unique community name.
Client IP Address	An IP address (or portion thereof) from which this device will accept SNMP packets with the associated community. The requesting entity's IP address is ANDed with the Subnet Mask before being compared to the IP Address. Note: If the

	Subnet Mask is set to 0.0.0.0, an IP Address of 0.0.0.0 matches all IP addresses. The default value is 0.0.0.0
Client IP Mask	A mask to be ANDed with the requesting entity's IP address before comparison with IP Address. If the result matches with IP Address then the address is an authenticated IP address. For example, if the IP Address = 9.47.128.0 and the corresponding Subnet Mask = 255.255.255.0 a range of incoming IP addresses would match, i.e. the incoming IP Address could equal 9.47.128.0 - 9.47.128.255. The default value is 0.0.0.0
Access Mode	The access level for this community string.
Status	The status of this community access entry.

10.2.2 show snmptrap

This command displays SNMP trap receivers. Trap messages are sent across a network to an SNMP Network Manager. These messages alert the manager to events occurring within the switch or on the network. Six trap receivers are simultaneously supported.

Format	`show snmptrap`
Mode	Privileged EXEC
SNMP Trap Name	The community string of the SNMP trap packet sent to the trap manager. The string is case sensitive and can be up to 16 alphanumeric characters.
IP Address	The IP address to receive SNMP traps from this device.
Status	Indicates the receiver's status (enabled or disabled).

10.2.3 show trapflags

This command displays trap conditions. Configure which traps the switch should generate by enabling or disabling the trap condition. If a trap condition is enabled and the condition is detected, the SNMP agent on the switch sends the trap to all enabled trap receivers. You do not have to reset the switch to implement the changes. Cold and warm start traps are always generated and cannot be disabled.

Format	`show trapflags`
Mode	Privileged EXEC

Authentication Flag	Can be enabled or disabled. The factory default is enabled. Indicates whether authentication failure traps will be sent.
Link Up/Down Flag	Can be enabled or disabled. The factory default is enabled. Indicates whether link status traps will be sent.
Multiple Users Flag	Can be enabled or disabled. The factory default is enabled. Indicates whether a trap will be sent when the same user ID is logged into the switch more than once at the same time (either via telnet or serial port).
Spanning Tree Flag	Can be enabled or disabled. The factory default is enabled. Indicates whether spanning tree traps will be sent.
Broadcast Storm Flag	Can be enabled or disabled. The factory default is enabled. Indicates whether broadcast storm traps will be sent.
DVMRP Traps	Can be enabled or disabled. The factory default is disabled. Indicates whether DVMRP traps will be sent.
OSPF Traps	Can be enabled or disabled. The factory default is disabled. Indicates whether OSPF traps will be sent.
PIM Traps	Can be enabled or disabled. The factory default is disabled. Indicates whether PIM traps are sent.

Chapter 11
Port-Based Access and Authentication Commands

This section describes the port-based access and authentication commands available in the 7300S Series Stackable Switch CLI.

The Port-Based Access and Authentication Commands section includes the following topics:

The commands in this section lie in one of two functional groups:

- Configuration commands are used to configure features and options of the switch. For every configuration command there is a show command that will display the configuration setting.
- Show commands are used to display switch settings, statistics and other information.

11.1 Port-Based Network Access Control Commands

This section describes the commands you use to configure port-based network access control (802.1x). Port-based network access control allows you to permit access to network services only to and devices that are authorized and authenticated.

11.1.1 authentication login

This command creates an authentication login list. The *<listname>* is any character string and is not case sensitive. Up to 10 authentication login lists can be configured on the switch. When a list is created, the authentication method “local” is set as the first method.

When the optional parameters “Option1”, “Option2” and/or “Option3” are used, an ordered list of methods are set in the authentication login list. If the authentication login list does not exist, a new authentication login list is first created and then the authentication methods are set in the authentication login list. The maximum number of authentication login methods is three. The possible method values are **`local, radius`** and **`reject`**.

The value of **`local`** indicates that the user’s locally stored ID and password are used for authentication. The value of **`radius`** indicates that the user’s ID and password will be authenticated using the RADIUS server. The value of **`reject`** indicates the user is never authenticated.

To authenticate a user, the first authentication method in the user’s login (authentication login list) is attempted. The 7300S Series Stackable Switch software does not utilize multiple entries in the user’s login. If the first entry returns a timeout, the user authentication attempt fails.

Note: The default login list included with the default configuration can not be changed.

Format **`authentication login`** <*`listname`*> *`[method1 [method2 [method3]]]`*

Mode Global Config

11.1.1.1 no authentication login

This command deletes the specified authentication login list. The attempt to delete fails if any of the following conditions are true:

- The login list name is invalid or does not match an existing authentication login list
- The specified authentication login list is assigned to any user or to the non configured user for any component
- The login list is the default login list included with the default configuration and was not created using ‘authentication login’. The default login list cannot be deleted.

Format **`no authentication login`** <*`listname`*>

Mode Global Config

11.1.2 clear dot1x statistics

This command resets the 802.1x statistics for the specified port or for all ports.

Format **clear dot1x statistics** *{<unit/slot/port> | all}*

Mode Privileged EXEC

11.1.3 clear radius statistics

This command is used to clear all RADIUS statistics.

Format **clear radius statistics**

Mode Privileged EXEC

11.1.4 dot1x defaultlogin

This command assigns the authentication login list to use for non-configured users for 802.1x port security. This setting is over-ridden by the authentication login list assigned to a specific user if the user is configured locally. If this value is not configured, users will be authenticated using local authentication only.

Format **dot1x defaultlogin** <*listname*>

Mode Global Config

11.1.5 dot1x initialize

This command begins the initialization sequence on the specified port. This command is only valid if the control mode for the specified port is 'auto'. If the control mode is not 'auto' an error will be returned.

Format **dot1x initialize** <*unit/slot/port*>

Mode Privileged EXEC

11.1.6 dot1x login

This command assigns the specified authentication login list to the specified user for 802.1x port security. The <*user*> parameter must be a configured user and the <*listname*> parameter must be a configured authentication login list.

Format **dot1x login** <*user*> <*listname*>

Mode Global Config

11.1.7 dot1x max-req

This command sets the maximum number of times the authenticator state machine on this port will transmit an EAPOL EAP Request/Identity frame before timing out the supplicant. The <*count*> value must be in the range 1 - 10.

Default 2

Format **dot1x max-req** <*count*>

Mode Interface Config

11.1.7.1 no dot1x max-req

This command sets the maximum number of times the authenticator state machine on this port will transmit an EAPOL EAP Request/Identity frame before timing out the supplicant.

Format **no dot1x max-req**

Mode Interface Config

11.1.8 dot1x port-control

This command sets the authentication mode to be used on the specified port. The control mode may be one of the following.

force-unauthorized: The authenticator PAE unconditionally sets the controlled port to unauthorized.

force-authorized: The authenticator PAE unconditionally sets the controlled port to authorized.

auto: The authenticator PAE sets the controlled port mode to reflect the outcome of the authentication exchanges between the supplicant, authenticator and the authentication server.

Default auto

Format **dot1x port-control** *{force-unauthorized | force-authorized | auto}*

Mode Interface Config

11.1.8.1 no dot1x port-control

This command sets the authentication mode to be used on the specified port to 'auto'.

Format `no dot1x port-control`

Mode Interface Config

11.1.9 dot1x port-control all

This command sets the authentication mode to be used on all ports. The control mode may be one of the following modes:

- **force-unauthorized** — The authenticator PAE unconditionally sets the controlled port to unauthorized.
- **force-authorized** — The authenticator PAE unconditionally sets the controlled port to authorized.
- **auto** — The authenticator PAE sets the controlled port mode to reflect the outcome of the authentication exchanges between the supplicant, authenticator and the authentication server.

Default auto

Format `dot1x port-control all {force-unauthorized | force-authorized | auto}`

Mode Global Config

11.1.9.1 no dot1x port-control all

This command sets the authentication mode to be used on all ports to 'auto'.

Format `no dot1x port-control all`

Mode Global Config

11.1.10 dot1x re-authenticate

This command begins the re-authentication sequence on the specified port. This command is only valid if the control mode for the specified port is 'auto'. If the control mode is not 'auto' an error will be returned.

Format `dot1x re-authenticate <unit/slot/port>`

Mode Privileged EXEC

11.1.11 dot1x re-authentication

This command enables re-authentication of the supplicant for the specified port.

Default disabled

Format dot1x re-authentication

Mode Interface Config

11.1.11.1 no dot1x re-authentication

This command disables re-authentication of the supplicant for the specified port.

Format no dot1x re-authentication

Mode Interface Config

11.1.12 dot1x system-auth-control

This command is used to enable the dot1x authentication support on the switch. By default, the authentication support is disabled. While disabled, the dot1x configuration is retained and can be changed, but is not activated.

Default disabled

Format `dot1x system-auth-control`

Mode Global Config

11.1.12.1 no dot1x system-auth-control

This command is used to disable the dot1x authentication support on the switch.

Format `no dot1x system-auth-control`

Mode Global Config

11.1.13 dot1x timeout

This command sets the value, in seconds, of the timer used by the authenticator state machine on this port. Depending on the token used and the value (in seconds) passed, various timeout configurable parameters are set. The following tokens are supported.

reauth-period: Sets the value, in seconds, of the timer used by the authenticator state machine on this port to determine when re-authentication of the supplicant takes place. The reauth-period must be a value in the range 1 - 65535.

quiet-period: Sets the value, in seconds, of the timer used by the authenticator state machine on this port to define periods of time in which it will not attempt to acquire a supplicant. The quiet-period must be a value in the range 0 - 65535.

tx-period: Sets the value, in seconds, of the timer used by the authenticator state machine on this port to determine when to send an EAPOL EAP Request/Identity frame to the supplicant. The quiet-period must be a value in the range 1 - 65535.

supp-timeout: Sets the value, in seconds, of the timer used by the authenticator state machine on this port to timeout the supplicant. The supp-timeout must be a value in the range 1 - 65535.

server-timeout: Sets the value, in seconds, of the timer used by the authenticator state machine on this port to timeout the authentication server. The supp-timeout must be a value in the range 1 - 65535.

Default reauth-period: 3600 seconds
quiet-period: 60 seconds
tx-period: 30 seconds
supp-timeout: 30 seconds
server-timeout: 30 seconds

Format `dot1x timeout {{reauth-period <seconds>} | {quiet-period <seconds>} | {tx-period <seconds>} | {supp-timeout <seconds>} | {server-timeout <seconds>}}`

Mode Interface Config

11.1.13.1 no dot1x timeout

This command sets the value, in seconds, of the timer used by the authenticator state machine on this port to the default values. Depending on the token used, the corresponding default values are set.

Format `no dot1x timeout {reauth-period | quiet-period | tx-period | supp-timeout | server-timeout}`

Mode Interface Config

11.1.14 dot1x port-method

When an interface is controlled by EAP (802.1x), a port can be set to either become authorized to forward all packets once the port user is authenticated by the RADIUS server, or only forward packets with whom the MAC is being authenticated. The portbased mode forwards all packets; the macbased mode only forward packets for the MAC address that is being authenticated

Format **dot1x port-method** *{macbased | portbased}*

Mode Interface Config

Default *portbased*

11.1.15 dot1x user

This command adds the specified user to the list of users with access to the specified port or all ports. The *<user>* parameter must be a configured user.

Format **dot1x user** *<user> {<unit/slot/port> | all}*

Mode Global Config

11.1.15.1 no dot1x user

This command removes the user from the list of users with access to the specified port or all ports.

Format **no dot1x user** *<user> {<unit/slot/port> | all}*

Mode Global Config

11.1.16 users defaultlogin

This command assigns the authentication login list to use for non-configured users when attempting to log in to the system. This setting is overridden by the authentication login list assigned to a specific user if the user is configured locally. If this value is not configured, users will be authenticated using local authentication only.

Format **users defaultlogin** *<listname>*

Mode Global Config

11.1.17 users login

This command assigns the specified authentication login list to the specified user for system login. The <*user*> must be a configured <*user*> and the <*listname*> must be a configured login list.

If the user is assigned a login list that requires remote authentication, all access to the interface from all CLI, web, and telnet sessions will be blocked until the authentication is complete.

Note that the login list associated with the 'admin' user can not be changed to prevent accidental lockout from the switch.

Format	**users login** <*user*> <*listname*>
Mode	Global Config

11.1.18 show authentication

This command displays the ordered authentication methods for all authentication login lists.

Format	**show authentication**
Mode	Privileged EXEC
Authentication Login List	This displays the authentication login listname.
Method 1	This displays the first method in the specified authentication login list, if any.
Method 2	This displays the second method in the specified authentication login list, if any.
Method 3	This displays the third method in the specified authentication login list, if any.

11.1.19 show authentication users

This command displays information about the users assigned to the specified authentication login list. If the login is assigned to non-configured users, the user "default" will appear in the user column.

Format	**show authentication users** <*listname*>
Mode	Privileged EXEC

User	This field displays the user assigned to the specified authentication login list.
Component	This field displays the component (User or 802.1x) for which the authentication login list is assigned.

11.1.20 show dot1x

This command is used to show a summary of the global dot1x configuration, summary information of the dot1x configuration for a specified port or all ports, the detailed dot1x configuration for a specified port and the dot1x statistics for a specified port - depending on the tokens used.

Format	**show dot1x** *[{summary {<unit/slot/port> | all} | {detail <unit/slot/port>} | {statistics <unit/slot/port>}]*
Mode	Privileged EXEC

If none of the optional parameters are used, the global dot1x configuration summary is displayed.

Administrative mode	Indicates whether authentication control on the switch is enabled or disabled.

If you use the optional *[summary {<unit/slot/port> | all}]* parameter, the dot1x configuration for the specified port or all ports are displayed.

Port	The interface whose configuration is displayed.
Control Mode	The configured control mode for this port. Possible values are force-unauthorized | force-authorized | auto.
Operating Control Mode	The control mode under which this port is operating. Possible values are authorized | unauthorized.
Reauthentication Enabled	Indicates whether re-authentication is enabled on this port.
Key Transmission Enabled	Indicates if the key is transmitted to the supplicant for the specified port.

If you use the optional *[detail <unit/slot/port>]* parameter, the detailed dot1x configuration for the specified port are displayed.

Port	The interface whose configuration is displayed.

Protocol Version	The protocol version associated with this port. The only possible value is 1, corresponding to the first version of the dot1x specification.
PAE Capabilities	The port access entity (PAE) functionality of this port. Possible values are Authenticator or Supplicant.
Authenticator PAE State	Current state of the authenticator PAE state machine. Possible values are Initialize, Disconnected, Connecting, Authenticating, Authenticated, Aborting, Held, ForceAuthorized, and ForceUnauthorized.
Backend Authentication State	Current state of the backend authentication state machine. Possible values are Request, Response, Success, Fail, Timeout, Idle, and Initialize.
Quiet Period	The timer used by the authenticator state machine on this port to define periods of time in which it will not attempt to acquire a supplicant. The value is expressed in seconds and will be in the range 0 and 65535.
Transmit Period	The timer used by the authenticator state machine on the specified port to determine when to send an EAPOL EAP Request/Identity frame to the supplicant. The value, in seconds, has a range of 1 - 65535.
Supplicant Timeout	The timer used by the authenticator state machine on this port to timeout the supplicant. The value, in seconds, has a range of 1 - 65535.
Server Timeout	The timer used by the authenticator on this port to timeout the authentication server. The value, in seconds, has a range of 1 - 65535.
Maximum Requests	The maximum number of times the authenticator state machine on this port will retransmit an EAPOL EAP Request/Identity before timing out the supplicant. The value will be in the range of 1 and 10.

Reauthentication Period	The timer used by the authenticator state machine on this port to determine when reauthentication of the supplicant takes place. The value, in seconds, has a range of 1 - 65535.
Reauthentication Enabled	Indicates if reauthentication is enabled on this port. Possible values are ‘True” or “False”.
Key Transmission Enabled	Indicates if the key is transmitted to the supplicant for the specified port. Possible values are True or False.
Control Direction	Indicates the control direction for the specified port or ports. Possible values are both or in.

If you use the optional parameter *[statistics <unit/slot/port>]*, the following dot1x statistics for the specified port appear.

Port	The interface whose statistics are displayed.
EAPOL Frames Received	The number of valid EAPOL frames of any type that have been received by this authenticator.
EAPOL Frames Transmitted	The number of EAPOL frames of any type that have been transmitted by this authenticator.
EAPOL Start Frames Received	The number of EAPOL start frames that have been received by this authenticator.
EAPOL Logoff Frames Received	The number of EAPOL logoff frames that have been received by this authenticator.
Last EAPOL Frame Version	The protocol version number carried in the most recently received EAPOL frame.
Last EAPOL Frame Source	The source MAC address carried in the most recently received EAPOL frame.
EAP Response/Id Frames Received	The number of EAP response/identity frames that have been received by this authenticator.

EAP Response Frames Received	The number of valid EAP response frames (other than resp/id frames) that have been received by this authenticator.
EAP Request/Id Frames Transmitted	The number of EAP request/identity frames that have been transmitted by this authenticator.
EAP Request Frames Transmitted	The number of EAP request frames (other than request/identity frames) that have been transmitted by this authenticator.
Invalid EAPOL Frames Received	The number of EAPOL frames that have been received by this authenticator in which the frame type is not recognized.
EAP Length Error Frames Received	The number of EAPOL frames that have been received by this authenticator in which the frame type is not recognized.

11.1.21 show dot1x users

This command displays 802.1x port security user information for locally configured users.

Format	**`show dot1x users`** *<unit/slot/port>*
Mode	Privileged EXEC
User	Users configured locally to have access to the specified port.

11.1.22 show users authentication

This command displays all user and all authentication login information. It also displays the authentication login list assigned to the default user.

Format	**`show users authentication`**
Mode	Privileged EXEC
User	Lists every user that has an authentication login list assigned.
System Login	Displays the authentication login list assigned to the user for system login.
802.1x Port Security	Displays the authentication login list assigned to the user for 802.1x port security.

11.2 RADIUS Commands

This section describes the commands you use to configure the 7300S Series Stackable Switch to use a Remote Authentication Dial-In User Service (RADIUS) server on your network for authentication and accounting.

11.2.1 radius accounting mode

Use this command to enable the RADIUS accounting function.

Default disabled

Format `radius accounting mode`

Mode Global Config

11.2.1.1 no radius accounting mode

Use this command to disable the RADIUS accounting function.

Format `no radius accounting mode`

Mode Global Config

11.2.2 radius server host

Use this command to configure the RADIUS authentication and accounting server. If you use the <*auth*> parameter, the command configures the IP address to use to connect to a RADIUS authentication server. You can configure up to 3 servers per RADIUS client. If the maximum number of configured servers is reached, the command fails until you remove one of the servers by issuing the “no” form of the command.

If you use the optional <*port*> parameter, the command configures the UDP port number to use when connecting to the configured RADIUS server. The <*port*> number range is 1 - 65535, with 1812 being the default value.

Note: To re-configure a RADIUS authentication server to use the default UDP <*port*>, set the <*port*> parameter to 1812.

If you use the <*acct*> parameter, the command configures the IP address to use for the RADIUS accounting server. You can only configure one accounting server. If an accounting server is currently configured, use the “no” form of the command to remove it from the configuration. The IP address you specify must match that of a previously configured accounting server.

If you use the optional <*port*> parameter, the command configures the UDP port to use when connecting to the RADIUS accounting server. If a <*port*> is already configured for the accounting server, the new <*port*> replaces the previously configured <*port*>. The <*port*> must be a value in the range 1 - 65535, with 1813 being the default.

Note: To re-configure a RADIUS accounting server to use the default UDP <*port*>, set the <*port*> parameter to 1813.

Format	**radius server host** *{auth | acct} <ipaddr> [<port>]*
Mode	Global Config

11.2.2.1 no radius server host

This command is used to remove the configured RADIUS authentication server or the RADIUS accounting server. If the 'auth' token is used, the previously configured RADIUS authentication server is removed from the configuration. Similarly, if the 'acct' token is used, the previously configured RADIUS accounting server is removed from the configuration. The <*ipaddr*> parameter must match the IP address of the previously configured RADIUS authentication / accounting server.

Format	**no radius server host** *{auth | acct} <ipaddress>*
Mode	Global Config

11.2.3 radius server key

This command is used to configure the shared secret between the RADIUS client and the RADIUS accounting / authentication server. Depending on whether the 'auth' or 'acct' token is used, the shared secret is configured for the RADIUS authentication or RADIUS accounting server. The IP address provided must match a previously configured server. When this command is executed, the secret is prompted.

Note: The secret must be an alphanumeric value not exceeding 16 characters.

Format `radius server key {auth | acct} <ipaddr>`
Mode Global Config

11.2.4 radius server msgauth

This command enables the message authenticator attribute for a specified server.

Format `radius server msgauth <ipaddr>`
Mode Global Config

11.2.4.1 no radius server msgauth

This command disables the message authenticator attribute for a specified server.

Format `no radius server msgauth <ipaddr>`
Mode Global Config

11.2.5 radius server primary

This command is used to configure the primary RADIUS authentication server for this RADIUS client. The primary server is the one that is used by default for handling RADIUS requests. The remaining configured servers are only used if the primary server cannot be reached. A maximum of three servers can be configured on each client. Only one of these servers can be configured as the primary. If a primary server is already configured prior to this command being executed, the server specified by the IP address specified used in this command will become the new primary server. The IP address must match that of a previously configured RADIUS authentication server.

Format `radius server primary <ipaddr>`
Mode Global Config

11.2.6 radius server retransmit

This command sets the maximum number of times a request packet is re-transmitted when no response is received from the RADIUS server. The retries value is an integer in the range of 1 to 15.

Default 4
Format `radius server retransmit <retries>`
Mode Global Config

11.2.6.1 no radius server retransmit

This command sets the maximum number of times a request packet is re-transmitted, to the default value.

Format	**`no radius server retransmit`**
Mode	Global Config

11.2.7 radius server timeout

This command sets the timeout value (in seconds) after which a request must be retransmitted to the RADIUS server if no response is received. The timeout value is an integer in the range of 1 to 30.

Default	5
Format	**`radius server timeout`** *<seconds>*
Mode	Global Config

11.2.7.1 no radius server timeout

This command sets the timeout value to the default value.

Format	**`no radius server timeout`**
Mode	Global Config

11.2.8 show radius

This command is used to display the various RADIUS configuration items for the switch as well as the configured RADIUS servers. Format

`show radius` *[servers]*

Mode	Privileged EXEC
Primary Server IP Address	Shows the configured server currently in use for authentication.
Number of configured servers	The configured IP address of the authentication server.
Max number of retransmits	The configured value of the maximum number of times a request packet is retransmitted.

Timeout Duration	The configured timeout value, in seconds, for request re-transmissions.
Accounting Mode	Yes or No.

If you include the optional *[servers]* parameter, the following information regarding the configured RADIUS servers is displayed.

IP Address	IP Address of the configured RADIUS server.
Port	The port in use by this server.
Type	Primary or secondary.
Secret Configured	Yes / No.
Message Authenticator	Enables or disables. the message authenticator attribute for the selected server.

11.2.9 show radius accounting

This command is used to display the configured RADIUS accounting mode, accounting server and the statistics for the configured accounting server.

Format	**show radius accounting** *[statistics <ipaddr>]*
Mode	Privileged EXEC

If the optional token 'statistics <*ipaddr*>' is not included, then only the accounting mode and the RADIUS accounting server details are displayed.

Mode	Enabled or disabled
IP Address	The configured IP address of the RADIUS accounting server.
Port	The port in use by the RADIUS accounting server.
Secret Configured	Yes or No.

If you include the optional *[statistics <ipaddr>]* parameter, the statistics for the configured RADIUS accounting server are displayed. The IP address parameter must match that of a previously configured RADIUS accounting server. The following information regarding the statistics of the RADIUS accounting server is displayed.

Accounting Server IP Address	IP Address of the configured RADIUS accounting server

Round Trip Time	The time interval, in hundredths of a second, between the most recent Accounting-Response and the Accounting-Request that matched it from the RADIUS accounting server.
Requests	The number of RADIUS Accounting-Request packets sent to this accounting server. This number does not include retransmissions.
Retransmission	The number of RADIUS Accounting-Request packets retransmitted to this RADIUS accounting server.
Responses	The number of RADIUS packets received on the accounting port from this server.
Malformed Responses	The number of malformed RADIUS Accounting-Response packets received from this server. Malformed packets include packets with an invalid length. Bad authenticators and unknown types are not included as malformed accounting responses.
Bad Authenticators	The number of RADIUS Accounting-Response packets containing invalid authenticators received from this accounting server.
Pending Requests	The number of RADIUS Accounting-Request packets sent to this server that have not yet timed out or received a response.
Timeouts	The number of accounting timeouts to this server.
Unknown Types	The number of RADIUS packets of unknown types, which were received from this server on the accounting port.
Packets Dropped	The number of RADIUS packets received from this server on the accounting port and dropped for some other reason.

11.2.10 show radius statistics

This command is used to display the statistics for RADIUS or configured server. To show the configured RADIUS server statistic, the IP Address specified must match that of a previously configured RADIUS server. On execution, the following fields are displayed.

Format	**`show radius statistics`** *`[ipaddr]`*
Mode	Privileged EXEC

If you do not specify an IP address, then only the Invalid Server Address field is displayed. Otherwise other listed fields are displayed.

Invalid Server Addresses	The number of RADIUS Access-Response packets received from unknown addresses.
Server IP Address	IP Address of the Server.
Round Trip Time	The time interval, in hundredths of a second, between the most recent Access-Reply, Access-Challenge and the Access-Request that matched it from the RADIUS authentication server.
Access Requests	The number of RADIUS Access-Request packets sent to this server. This number does not include retransmissions.
Access Retransmission	The number of RADIUS Access-Request packets retransmitted to this RADIUS authentication server.
Access Accepts	The number of RADIUS Access-Accept packets, including both valid and invalid packets, which were received from this server.
Access Rejects	The number of RADIUS Access-Reject packets, including both valid and invalid packets, which were received from this server.
Access Challenges	The number of RADIUS Access-Challenge packets, including both valid and invalid packets, which were received from this server.
Malformed Access Responses	The number of malformed RADIUS Access-Response packets received from this server. Malformed packets include packets with an invalid length. Bad authenticators or signature attributes or unknown types are not included as malformed access responses.
Bad Authenticators	The number of RADIUS Access-Response packets containing invalid authenticators or signature attributes received from this server.

Pending Requests	The number of RADIUS Access-Request packets destined for this server that have not yet timed out or received a response.
Timeouts	The number of authentication timeouts to this server.
Unknown Types	The number of RADIUS packets of unknown types, which were received from this server on the authentication port.
Packets Dropped	The number of RADIUS packets received from this server on the authentication port and dropped for some other reason.

802.1x port security.

11.3 802.1x Option 81 Commands

This section describes the commands you use to configure the 7300S Series Stackable Switch to use 802.1x Option 81.

11.3.1 radius server attribute 4

This command is used to set the NAS-IP address for the RADIUS server.

Format	`radius server attribute 4 <ip-address>`
Mode	Global Config

11.3.2 no radius server attribute 4

This command is used to reset the NAS-IP address for the RADIUS server.

Format	`no radius server attribute 4`
Mode	Global Config

11.3.3 authorization network radius

This command is used to enable the switch to accept vlan assignment by the radius server.

Format	`authorization network radius`
Mode	Global Config

11.3.4 no authorization network radius

This command is used to disable the switch to accept vlan assignment by the radius server.

Format `no authorization network radius`

Mode Global Config

11.4 TACAS+ Commands

TACACS+ provides access control for networked devices via one or more centralized servers. Similar to RADIUS, this protocol simplifies authentication by making use of a single database that can be shared by many clients on a large network. TACACS+ is based on the TACACS protocol (described in RFC1492) but additionally provides for separate authentication, authorization, and accounting services. The original protocol was UDP based with messages passed in clear text over the network; TACACS+ uses TCP to ensure reliable delivery and a shared key configured on the client and daemon server to encrypt all messages.

11.4.1 tacads-server host

This command is used to configure a TACACS+ server. This command enters into the TACACS+ configuration mode. The <ip-address|hostname> parameter is the IP address or hostname of the TACACS+ server. To specify multiple hosts, multiple tacacs-server host commands can be used.

Format `tacacs-server host <ip-address | hostname>`

Mode Global Config

11.4.2 no tacacs-server host

This command is used to delete the specified hostname or IP address. The <ipaddress|hostname> parameter is the IP address of the TACACS+ server.

Format `no tacacs-server host <ip-address | hostname>`

Mode Global Config

11.4.3 tacacs-server key

This command is used to set the authentication and encryption key for all TACACS+ communications between the switch and the TACACS+ daemon. The <key-string> parameter has a range of 0 - 128 characters and specifies the authentication and encryption key for all TACACS Communications between the switch and the TACACS+ server. This key must match the key used on the TACACS+ daemon.

In the show running config command's display, these secret keys are displayed in encrypted format. You cannot show these keys in plain text format.

Format `tacacs-server key [<key-string> | encrypted <key-string>]`

Mode Global Config

11.4.4 no tacacs-server key

This command is used to disable the authentication and encryption key for all TACACS+ communications between the switch and the TACACS+ daemon.

Format `no tacacs-server key`

Mode Global Config

11.4.5 tacacs-server timeout

This command is used to set the timeout value for communication with the TACACS+ servers. The <timeout> parameter has a range of 1-30 and is the timeout value in seconds.

Format `tacacs-server timeout <timeout>`

Mode Global Config

11.4.6 no tacacs-server timeout

This command is used to restore the default timeout value for all TACACS servers.

Format `no tacacs-server timeout`

Mode Global Config

11.4.7 key

This command in TACACS Configuration mode is used to specify the authentication and encryption key for all TACACS communications between the device and the TACACS server. This key must match the key used on the TACACS daemon. The <key-string> parameter specifies the key name. For an empty string use " ". (Range: 0 - 128 characters).

Format	**key [*<key-string>* | *encrypted<key-string>*]**
Mode	TACACS Config

11.4.8 port

This command in TACACS Configuration mode is used to specify a server port number. The server <port-number> range is 0 - 65535.

Format	**port**
Mode	TACACS Config

11.4.9 priority

This command in TACACS Configuration mode is used to specify the order in which servers are used, where 0 (zero) is the highest priority. The <priority> parameter specifies the priority for servers. The highest priority is 0 (zero), and the range is 0 - 65535.

Format	**priority**
Mode	TACACS Config

11.4.10 timeout

This command in TACACS Configuration mode is used to specify the timeout value in seconds. If no timeout value is specified, the global value is used. The <timeout> parameter has a range of 1-30 and is the timeout value in seconds.

Format	**timeout**
Mode	TACACS Config

11.4.11 show tacacs

This command is used to display the configuration and statistics of a TACACS+ server.

Format	**show tacacs <ip-address|hostname>**
Mode	Privileged EXEC

IP-Address| Hostname	The IP address or the DNS name of the configured TACACS+ server.
Port	range from 0 to 65535
Timeout	connection timeout
Priority	range from 0 to 65535
Port	range from 0 to 65535

Chapter 12
Port-Channel/LAG (802.3ad) Commands

This section describes the Link Aggregation/Port-Channel (802.3ad) commands available in the 7300S Series Stackable Switch CLI. Port channels are also known as link aggregation groups (LAGs). Link aggregation allows you to combine multiple full-duplex Ethernet links into a single logical link. Network devices treat the aggregation as if it were a single link, which increases fault tolerance and provides load sharing. The LAG feature initially load shares traffic based upon the source and destination MAC address.

The Port-Channel/LAG Command section includes the following topics:

The commands in this section are in one of three functional groups:

- Show commands display switch settings, statistics, and other information.
- Configuration commands configure features and options of the switch. For every configuration command, there is a show command that displays the configuration setting.
- Clear commands clear some or all of the settings to factory defaults.

12.1 Port-Channel Configuration Commands

This section describes the commands you use to configure port-channels. Assign the LAG VLAN membership after you create a LAG. If you do not assign VLAN membership, the LAG might become a member of the management VLAN which can result in learning and switching issues.

12.1.1 addport

This command adds one port to the port-channel (LAG). The first interface is a logical unit, slot and port number of a configured port-channel.

Note: Before adding a port to a port-channel, set the physical mode of the port. For more information, see Section 4.1.11 “speed” on page 5.

Format **addport** *<logical unit/slot/port>*

Mode Interface Config

12.1.2 deleteport (Interface Config)

This command deletes the port from the port-channel (LAG). The interface is a logical slot and port number of a configured port-channel.

Format **deleteport** *<logical unit/slot/port>*

Mode Interface Config

12.1.3 deleteport (Global Config)

This command deletes all configured ports from the port-channel (LAG). The interface is a logical slot and port number of a configured port-channel.

Format **deleteport** *{<logical unit/slot/port> | all}*

Mode Global Config

12.1.4 port-channel

This command configures a new port-channel and generates a logical unit/slot/port number for the port-channel. The *<name>* field is a character string which allows the dash “-” character as well as alphanumeric characters. Display this number using the **show port channel** command.

Note: Before you include a port in a port-channel, set the port physical mode. For more information, see Section 4.1.11 “speed” on page 5.

Format **port-channel** *<name>*

Mode Global Config

12.1.4.1 no port-channel

This command deletes a port-channel (LAG).

Format `no port-channel {<logical unit/slot/port> | all}`

Mode Global Config

12.1.5 clear port-channel

Use this command to clear all configured port channels.

Format `clear port-channel`

Mode Privileged EXEC

12.1.6 port lacpmode

This command enables Link Aggregation Control Protocol (LACP) on a port.

Default enabled

Format `port lacpmode`

Mode Interface Config

12.1.6.1 no port lacpmode

This command disables Link Aggregation Control Protocol (LACP) on a port.

Format `no port lacpmode`

Mode Interface Config

12.1.7 port lacpmode all

This command enables Link Aggregation Control Protocol (LACP) on all ports.

Format `port lacpmode all`

Mode Global Config

12.1.7.1 no port lacpmode all

This command disables Link Aggregation Control Protocol (LACP) on all ports.

Format `no port lacpmode all`

Mode Global Config

12.1.8 port-channel adminmode

This command enables a port-channel (LAG). The option **all** sets every configured port-channel with the same administrative mode setting.

Format **port-channel adminmode** *[all]*

Mode Global Config

12.1.8.1 no port-channel adminmode

This command disables a port-channel (LAG). The option **all** sets every configured port-channel with the same administrative mode setting.

Format **no port-channel adminmode** *[all]*

Mode Global Config

12.1.9 port-channel name

This command defines a name for the port-channel (LAG). The interface is a logical unit/slot/port for a configured port-channel, and <*name*> is an alphanumeric string up to 15 characters.

Format **port-channel name** *{<logical unit/slot/port> | all | <name>}*

Mode Global Config

12.1.10 port-channel linktrap

This command enables link trap notifications for the port-channel (LAG). The interface is a logical unit/slot/port for a configured port-channel. The option **all** sets every configured port-channel with the same administrative mode setting.

Default enabled

Format **port-channel linktrap** *{<logical unit/slot/port> | all}*

Mode Global Config

12.1.10.1 no port-channel linktrap

This command disables link trap notifications for the port-channel (LAG). The interface is a logical slot and port for a configured port-channel. The option **all** sets every configured port-channel with the same administrative mode setting.

Format **no port-channel linktrap** *{<logical unit/slot/port> | all}*

Mode Global Config

12.1.11 hashing-mode

This command sets the hashing algorithm on Trunk ports. The command is available in the interface configuration mode for a port-channel. The mode range is in the range 1-6 as follows:

1. Source MAC, VLAN, EtherType, and port ID
2. Destination MAC, VLAN, EtherType, and port ID
3. Source IP and source TCP/UDP port
4. Destination IP and destination TCP/UDP port
5. Source/Destination MAC, VLAN, EtherType and port
6. Source/Destination IP and source/destination TCP/UDP port

Default 3

Format **hashing-mode** *<mode>*

Mode Interface Config

12.1.11.1 no hashing-mode

This command sets the hashing algorithm on Trunk ports to default (3). The command is available in the interface configuration mode for a port-channel.

Format **no hashing-mode**

12.2 Port-Channel Show Commands

This section describes the commands you use to view port-channel status and configuration information.

12.2.1 show port-channel

This command displays the static capability of all port-channels (LAGs) on the device as well as a summary of individual port-channels.

Format	`show port-channel`
Modes	Privileged EXEC User EXEC
Static Capability	This field displays whether or not the device has static capability enabled.

For each port-channel the following information is displayed:

Name	This field displays the name of the port-channel.
Link State	This field indicates whether the link is up or down.
Mbr Ports	This field lists the ports that are members of this port-channel, in *<unit/slot/port>* notation.
Active Ports	This field lists the ports that are actively participating in this port-channel.

12.2.2 show port-channel

This command displays an overview of all port-channels (LAGs) on the switch.

Format	`show port-channel` *{<logical unit/slot/port> | all}*
Modes	Privileged EXEC User EXEC
Logical Interface	Valid slot and port number separated by forward slashes.
Port-Channel Name	The name of this port-channel (LAG). You may enter any string of up to 15 alphanumeric characters.
Link State	Indicates whether the Link is up or down.
Admin Mode	May be enabled or disabled. The factory default is enabled.
Hash Mode	Displays the hashing algorithm for the port-channel (LAG).
Link Trap Mode	This object determines whether or not to send a trap when link status changes. The factory default is enabled.
STP Mode	The Spanning Tree Protocol Administrative Mode associated with the port or port-channel (LAG). The possible values are: **Disable** - Spanning tree is disabled for this port.

	Enable - Spanning tree is enabled for this port.
Mbr Ports	A listing of the ports that are members of this port-channel (LAG), in unit/slot/port notation. There can be a maximum of eight ports assigned to a given port-channel (LAG).
Port Speed	Speed of the port-channel port.
Type	This field displays the status designating whether a particular port-channel (LAG) is statically or dynamically maintained. **Static** - The port-channel is statically maintained. **Dynamic** - The port-channel is dynamically maintained.
Active Ports	This field lists ports that are actively participating in the port-channel (LAG).

Chapter 13
Quality of Service (QoS) Commands

This section describes the Quality of Service (QoS) commands available in the 7300S Series Stackable Switch CLI.

This section contains the following topics:

The commands in this section are in one of two functional groups:

- Configuration Commands are used to configure features and options of the switch. For every configuration command there is a show command that will display the configuration setting.
- Show commands are used to display device settings, statistics and other information.

13.1 Class of Service (CoS) Commands

This section describes the commands you use to configure and view Class of Service (CoS) settings for the switch. The commands in this section allow you to control the priority and transmission rate of traffic.

Note: Commands you issue in the Interface Config mode only affect a single interface. Commands you issue in the Global Config mode apply to all interfaces.

13.1.1 classofservice dot1p-mapping

This command maps an 802.1p priority to an internal traffic class. The <*userpriority*> and <*trafficclass*> values can both range from 0-7, although the actual number of available traffic classes depends on the platform. For more information about 802.1p priority, see Section 6.4 “Provisioning (IEEE 802.1p) Commands” on page 17.

Format **classofservice dot1p-mapping** <*userpriority*> <*trafficclass*>

Modes Global Config
Interface Config

13.1.1.1 no classofservice dot1p-mapping

This command maps an 802.1p priority to a default internal traffic class value.

Format **no classofservice dot1p-mapping**

Modes Global Config
Interface Config

13.1.2 classofservice ip-precedence-mapping

This command maps an IP precedence value to an internal traffic class. The <*ip-precedence*> and <*trafficclass*> values can both range from 0-7, although the actual number of available traffic classes depends on the platform.

Format **classofservice ip-precedence-mapping** <*ip-precedence*> <*trafficclass*>

Modes Global Config
Interface Config

13.1.2.1 no classofservice ip-precedence-mapping

This command maps an IP precedence value to a default internal traffic class value

Format **no classofservice ip-precedence-mapping**

Modes Global Config
Interface Config

13.1.3 classofservice ip-dscp-mapping

This command maps an IP DSCP value to an internal traffic class. The <*ipdscp*> value is specified as either an integer from 0 to 63, or symbolically through one of the following keywords: af11, af12, af13, af21, af22, af23, af31, af32, af33, af41, af42, af43, be, cs0, cs1, cs2, cs3, cs4, cs5, cs6, cs7, ef.

The <*trafficclass*> range is from 0-7.

Format **classofservice ip-dscp-mapping** <*ipdscp*> <*traffic-class*>

Mode Global Config

13.1.3.1 no classofservice ip-dscp-mapping

This command maps an IP DSCP value to a default internal traffic class value.

Format **no classofservice ip-dscp-mapping**

Mode Global Config

13.1.4 classofservice trust

This command sets the class of service trust mode of an interface. You can set the mode to trust one of the Dot1p (802.1p), IP DSCP, or IP Precedence packet markings.

Format **classofservice trust** <*dot1p* | *ip-dscp* | *ip-precedence*>

Mode Global Config
Interface Config

13.1.4.1 no classofservice trust

This command sets the interface mode to untrusted.

Format **no classofservice trust**

Modes Global Config
Interface Config

13.1.5 cos-queue min-bandwidth

This command specifies the minimum transmission bandwidth guarantee for each interface queue. The total number of queues supported per interface is platform specific. A value from 0-100 (percentage of link rate) must be specified for each supported queue, with 0 indicating no guaranteed minimum bandwidth. The sum of all values entered must not exceed 100.

Format **cos-queue min-bandwidth** *<bw-0> <bw-1> … <bw-n>*

Modes Global Config
Interface Config

13.1.5.1 no cos-queue min-bandwidth

This command restores the default for each queue's minimum bandwidth value.

Format **no cos-queue min-bandwidth**

Modes Global Config
Interface Config

13.1.6 cos-queue strict

This command activates the strict priority scheduler mode for each specified queue.

Format **cos-queue strict** *<queue-id-1> [<queue-id-2> … <queue-id-n>]*

Modes Global Config
Interface Config

13.1.6.1 no cos-queue strict

This command restores the default weighted scheduler mode for each specified queue.

Format **no cos-queue strict** *<queue-id-1> [<queue-id-2> … <queue-id-n>]*

Modes Global Config
Interface Config

13.1.7 traffic-shape

This command specifies the maximum transmission bandwidth limit for the interface as a whole. Also known as rate shaping, traffic shaping has the effect of smoothing temporary traffic bursts over time so that the transmitted traffic rate is bounded.

Format	**traffic-shape** *<bw>*
Modes	Global Config Interface Config

13.1.7.1 no traffic-shape

This command restores the interface shaping rate to the default value.

Format	**no traffic-shape**
Modes	Global Config Interface Config

13.1.8 show classofservice dot1p-mapping

This command displays the current Dot1p (802.1p) priority mapping to internal traffic classes for a specific interface. The unit/slot/port parameter is optional and is only valid on platforms that support independent per-port class of service mappings. If specified, the 802.1p mapping table of the interface is displayed. If omitted, the most recent global configuration settings are displayed. For more information, see Section 6.4 “Provisioning (IEEE 802.1p) Commands” on page 17.

Format	**show classofservice dot1p-mapping** *[unit/slot/port]*
Mode	Privileged EXEC

The following information is repeated for each user priority.

User Priority	The 802.1p user priority value.
Traffic Class	The traffic class internal queue identifier to which the user priority value is mapped.

13.1.9 show classofservice ip-precedence-mapping

This command displays the current IP Precedence mapping to internal traffic classes for a specific interface. The unit/slot/port parameter is optional and is only valid on platforms that support independent per-port class of service mappings. If specified, the IP Precedence mapping table of the interface is displayed. If omitted, the most recent global configuration settings are displayed.

Format	**show classofservice ip-precedence-mapping** *[unit/slot/port]*
Mode	Privileged EXEC

The following information is repeated for each user priority.

IP Precedence	The IP Precedence value.
Traffic Class	The traffic class internal queue identifier to which the IP Precedence value is mapped.

13.1.10 show classofservice ip-dscp-mapping

This command displays the current IP DSCP mapping to internal traffic classes for the global configuration settings.

Format	`show classofservice ip-dscp-mapping`
Mode	Privileged EXEC

The following information is repeated for each user priority.

IP DSCP	The IP DSCP value.
Traffic Class	The traffic class internal queue identifier to which the IP DSCP value is mapped.

13.1.11 show classofservice trust

This command displays the current trust mode setting for a specific interface. The unit/slot/port parameter is optional and is only valid on platforms that support independent per-port class of service mappings. If specified, the port trust mode of the interface is displayed. If omitted, the most recent global configuration settings are displayed.

Format	`show classofservice trust` *`[unit/slot/port]`*
Mode	Privileged EXEC
Non-IP Traffic Class	The traffic class used for non-IP traffic. This is only displayed when the COS trust mode is set to trust ip-precedence.
Untrusted Traffic Class	The traffic class used for all untrusted traffic. This is only displayed when the COS trust mode is set to 'untrusted'.

13.1.12 show interfaces cos-queue

This command displays the class-of-service queue configuration for the specified interface. The unit/slot/port parameter is optional and is only valid on platforms that support independent per-port class of service mappings. If specified, the class-of-service queue configuration of the interface is displayed. If omitted, the most recent global configuration settings are displayed.

Format	**show interfaces cos-queue** *[unit/slot/port]*
Mode	Privileged EXEC
Queue Id	An interface supports n queues numbered 0 to (n-1). The specific n value is platform dependent.
Minimum Bandwidth	The minimum transmission bandwidth guarantee for the queue, expressed as a percentage. A value of 0 means bandwidth is not guaranteed and the queue operates using best-effort. This is a configured value.
Scheduler Type	Indicates whether this queue is scheduled for transmission using a strict priority or a weighted scheme. This is a configured value.
Queue Management Type	The queue depth management technique used for this queue (tail drop).

If you specify the interface, the following information also appears:

Interface	This displays the unit/slot/port of the interface. If displaying the global configuration, this output line is replaced with a Global Config indication.
Interface Shaping Rate	The maximum transmission bandwidth limit for the interface as a whole. It is independent of any per-queue maximum bandwidth value(s) in effect for the interface. This is a configured value.

13.2 Differentiated Services (DiffServ) Commands

This section describes the commands you use to configure QOS Differentiated Services (DiffServ).

You configure DiffServ in several stages by specifying three DiffServ components:

1. Class
   - Creating and deleting classes.
   - Defining match criteria for a class.

2. Policy
    - Creating and deleting policies
    - Associating classes with a policy
    - Defining policy statements for a policy/class combination
3. Service
    - Adding and removing a policy to/from an inbound interface

The DiffServ class defines the packet filtering criteria. The attributes of a DiffServ policy define the way the switch processes packets. You can define policy attributes on a per-class instance basis. The switch applies these attributes when a match occurs.

Packet processing begins when the switch tests the match criteria for a packet. The switch applies a policy to a packet when it finds a class match within that policy.

The following rules apply when you create a DiffServ class:

- Each class can contain a maximum of one referenced (nested) class
- Class definitions do not support hierarchical service policies

A given class definition can contain a maximum of one reference to another class. You can combine the reference with other match criteria. The referenced class is truly a reference and not a copy since additions to a referenced class affect all classes that reference it. Changes to any class definition currently referenced by any other class must result in valid class definitions for all derived classes, otherwise the switch rejects the change. You can remove a class reference from a class definition.

The only way to remove an individual match criterion from an existing class definition is to delete the class and re-create it.

Note: The mark possibilities for policing include CoS, IP DSCP, and IP Precedence. While the latter two are only meaningful for IP packet types, CoS marking is allowed for both IP and non-IP packets, since it updates the 802.1p user priority field contained in the VLAN tag of the layer 2 packet header.

13.2.1 diffserv

This command sets the DiffServ operational mode to active. While disabled, the DiffServ configuration is retained and can be changed, but it is not activated. When enabled, Diffserv services are activated.

Format	`diffserv`
Mode	Global Config

13.2.1.1 no diffserv

This command sets the DiffServ operational mode to inactive. While disabled, the DiffServ configuration is retained and can be changed, but it is not activated. When enabled, Diffserv services are activated.

Format	`no diffserv`
Mode	Global Config

13.3 DiffServ Class Commands

Use the DiffServ class commands to define traffic classification. To classify traffic, you specify Behavior Aggregate (BA), based on DSCP and Multi-Field (MF) classes of traffic (name, match criteria)

This set of commands consists of class creation/deletion and matching, with the class match commands specifying Layer 3, Layer 2, and general match criteria. The class match criteria are also known as class rules, with a class definition consisting of one or more rules to identify the traffic that belongs to the class.

Note: Once you create a class match criterion for a class, you cannot change or delete the criterion. To change or delete a class match criterion, you must delete and re-create the entire class.

The CLI command root is **`class-map`**.

13.3.1 class-map

This command defines a DiffServ class of type match-all. When used without any match condition, this command enters the class-map mode. The <*`class-map-name`*> is a case sensitive alphanumeric string from 1 to 31 characters uniquely identifying an existing DiffServ class.

Note: The class-map-name 'default' is reserved and must not be used.

The class type of **match-all** indicates all of the individual match conditions must be true for a packet to be considered a member of the class.

Note: The CLI mode is changed to Class-Map Config when this command is successfully executed.

Format **class-map match-all** <*class-map-name*>

Mode Global Config

13.3.1.1 no class-map

This command eliminates an existing DiffServ class. The <*class-map-name*> is the name of an existing DiffServ class (The class name 'default' is reserved and is not allowed here). This command may be issued at any time; if the class is currently referenced by one or more policies or by any other class, the delete action fails.

Format **no class-map** <*class-map-name*>

Mode Global Config

13.3.2 class-map rename

This command changes the name of a DiffServ class. The **<***class-map-name***>** is the name of an existing DiffServ class. The **<***new-class-map-name***>** parameter is a case-sensitive alphanumeric string from 1 to 31 characters uniquely identifying the class (The <*class-map-name*> 'default' is reserved and must not be used here).

Format **class-map rename** <*class-map-name*> <*new-class-map-name*>

Mode Global Config

13.3.3 match ethertype

This command adds to the specified class definition a match condition based on the value of the ethertype. The <*ethertype*> value is specified as one of the following keywords: **appletalk**, **arp**, **ibmsna**, **ipv4**, **ipv6**, **ipx**, **mplsmcast**, **mplsucast**, **netbios**, **novell**, **pppoe**, **rarp** or as a custom ethertype value in the range of 0x0600-0xFFFF.

Format **match ethertype** *{*<*keyword*> | **custom** <*0x0600-0xFFFF*>*}*

Mode Class-Map Config

13.3.4 match any

This command adds to the specified class definition a match condition whereby all packets are considered to belong to the class.

Format match any

Mode Class-Map Config

13.3.5 match class-map

This command adds to the specified class definition the set of match conditions defined for another class. The <*refclassname*> is the name of an existing DiffServ class whose match conditions are being referenced by the specified class definition.

Format **match class-map** <*refclassname*>

Mode Class-Map Config

The following ruules apply to this command:

- The parameters <*refclassname*> and <*class-map-name*> can not be the same.
- Only one other class may be referenced by a class.
- Any attempts to delete the <*refclassname*> class while the class is still referenced by any <*class-map-name*> fails.
- The combined match criteria of <*class-map-name*> and <*refclassname*> must be an allowed combination based on the class type.
- Any subsequent changes to the <*refclassname*> class match criteria must maintain this validity, or the change attempt fails.
- The total number of class rules formed by the complete reference class chain (including both predecessor and successor classes) must not exceed a platform-specific maximum. In some cases, each removal of a refclass rule reduces the maximum number of available rules in the class definition by one.

13.3.5.1 no match class-map

This command removes from the specified class definition the set of match conditions defined for another class. The <*refclassname*> is the name of an existing DiffServ class whose match conditions are being referenced by the specified class definition.

Format **no match class-map** <*refclassname*>

Mode Class-Map Config

13.3.6 match cos

This command adds to the specified class definition a match condition for the Class of Service value (the only tag in a single tagged packet or the first or outer 802.1Q tag of a double VLAN tagged packet). The value may be from 0 to 7.

Default	none
Format	**match cos** <*0-7*>
Mode	Class-Map Config

13.3.7 match destination-address mac

This command adds to the specified class definition a match condition based on the destination MAC address of a packet. The <macaddr> parameter is any layer 2 MAC address formatted as six, two-digit hexadecimal numbers separated by colons (e.g., 00:11:22:dd:ee:ff). The <macmask> parameter is a layer 2 MAC address bit mask, which need not be contiguous, and is formatted as six, two-digit hexadecimal numbers separated by colons (e.g., ff:07:23:ff:fe:dc).

Default	none
Format	**match destination-address mac** <*macaddr*> <*mac-mask*>
Mode	Class-Map Config

13.3.8 match dstip

This command adds to the specified class definition a match condition based on the destination IP address of a packet. The <*ipaddr*> parameter specifies an IP address. The <*ipmask*> parameter specifies an IP address bit mask and must consist of a contiguous set of leading 1 bits.

Format	**match dstip** <*ipaddr*> <*ipmask*>
Mode	Class-Map Config

13.3.9 match dstl4port

This command adds to the specified class definition a match condition based on the destination layer 4 port of a packet using a single keyword or numeric notation.

To specify the match condition as a single keyword, the value for <*portkey*> is one of the supported port name keywords. The currently supported <*portkey*> values are: *domain, echo, ftp, ftpdata, http, smtp, snmp, telnet, tftp, www*. Each of these translates into its equivalent port number. To specify the match condition using a numeric notation, one layer 4 port number is required. The port number is an integer from 0 to 65535.

Format **matchdstl4port** *{portkey | <0-65535>}*

Mode Class-Map Config

13.3.10 match ip dscp

This command adds to the specified class definition a match condition based on the value of the IP DiffServ Code Point (DSCP) field in a packet, which is defined as the high-order six bits of the Service Type octet in the IP header (the low-order two bits are not checked). The <*dscpval*> value is specified as either an integer from 0 to 63, or symbolically through one of the following keywords: af11, af12, af13, af21, af22, af23, af31, af32, af33, af41, af42, af43, be, cs0, cs1, cs2, cs3, cs4, cs5, cs6, cs7, ef.

Note: The ip dscp, ip precedence, and ip tos match conditions are alternative ways to specify a match criterion for the same Service Type field in the IP header, but with a slightly different user notation.

Format **match ip dscp** <*dscpval*>

Mode Class-Map Config

13.3.11 match ip precedence

This command adds to the specified class definition a match condition based on the value of the IP Precedence field in a packet, which is defined as the high-order three bits of the Service Type octet in the IP header (the low-order five bits are not checked). The precedence value is an integer from 0 to 7.

Note: The ip dscp, ip precedence, and ip tos match conditions are alternative ways to specify a match criterion for the same Service Type field in the IP header, but with a slightly different user notation.

Format **match ip precedence** <*0-7*>

Mode Class-Map Config

13.3.12 match ip tos

This command adds to the specified class definition a match condition based on the value of the IP TOS field in a packet, which is defined as all eight bits of the Service Type octet in the IP header. The value of <*tosbits*> is a two-digit hexadecimal number from 00 to ff. The value of <*tosmask*> is a two-digit hexadecimal number from 00 to ff. The <*tosmask*> denotes the bit positions in <*tosbits*> that are used for comparison against the IP TOS field in a packet. For example, to check for an IP TOS value having bits 7 and 5 set and bit 1 clear, where bit 7 is most significant, use a <*tosbits*> value of a0 (hex) and a <*tosmask*> of a2 (hex).

Note: The ip dscp, ip precedence, and ip tos match conditions are alternative ways to specify a match criterion for the same Service Type field in the IP header, but with a slightly different user notation.

Note: This “free form” version of the IP DSCP/Precedence/TOS match specification gives the user complete control when specifying which bits of the IP Service Type field are checked.

Format `match ip tos` <*tosbits*> <*tosmask*>

Mode Class-Map Config

13.3.13 match protocol

This command adds to the specified class definition a match condition based on the value of the IP Protocol field in a packet using a single keyword notation or a numeric value notation.

To specify the match condition using a single keyword notation, the value for <protocol-name> is one of the supported protocol name keywords. The currently supported values are: icmp, igmp, ip, tcp, udp. A value of ip is matches all protocol number values.

To specify the match condition using a numeric value notation, the protocol number is a standard value assigned by IANA and is interpreted as an integer from 0 to 255.

Note: This command does not validate the protocol number value against the current list defined by IANA.

Format **match protocol** *{protocol-name | <0-255>}*

Mode Class-Map Config

13.3.14 match source-address mac

This command adds to the specified class definition a match condition based on the source MAC address of a packet. The <address> parameter is any layer 2 MAC address formatted as six, two-digit hexadecimal numbers separated by colons (e.g., 00:11:22:dd:ee:ff). The <macmask> parameter is a layer 2 MAC address bit mask, which may not be contiguous, and is formatted as six, two-digit hexadecimal numbers separated by colons (e.g., ff:07:23:ff:fe:dc).

Default none

Format **match source-address mac** <*address*> <*macmask*>

Mode Class-Map Config

13.3.15 match srcip

This command adds to the specified class definition a match condition based on the source IP address of a packet. The <*ipaddr*> parameter specifies an IP address. The <*ipmask*> parameter specifies an IP address bit mask and must consist of a contiguous set of leading 1 bits.

Format **match srcip** <*ipaddr*> <*ipmask*>

Mode Class-Map Config

13.3.16 match srcl4port

This command adds to the specified class definition a match condition based on the source layer 4 port of a packet using a single keyword or numeric notation.

To specify the match condition as a single keyword notation, the value for <*portkey*> is one of the supported port name keywords (listed below).

The currently supported *<portkey>* values are: domain, echo, ftp, ftpdata, http, smtp, snmp, telnet, tftp, www. Each of these translates into its equivalent port number, which is used as both the start and end of a port range.

To specify the match condition as a numeric value, one layer 4 port number is required. The port number is an integer from 0 to 65535.

Format **match srcl4port** *{portkey | <0-65535>}*

Mode Class-Map Config

13.3.17 match vlan

This command adds to the specified class definition a match condition based on the value of the layer 2 VLAN Identifier field (the only tag in a single tagged packet or the first or outer tag of a double VLAN tagged packet). The VLAN ID is an integer from 1 to 4095.

Default none

Format **match vlan** *<1-4095>*

Mode Class-Map Config

13.4 DiffServ Policy Commands

Use the DiffServ policy commands to specify traffic conditioning actions, such as policing and marking, to apply to traffic classes

Use the policy commands to associate a traffic class that you define by using the class command set with one or more QoS policy attributes. Assign the class/policy association to an interface to form a service. Specify the policy name when you create the policy.

Each traffic class defines a particular treatment for packets that match the class definition. You can associate multiple traffic classes with a single policy. When a packet satisfies the conditions of more than one class, preference is based on the order in which you add the classes to the policy. The first class you add has the highest precedence.

This set of commands consists of policy creation/deletion, class addition/removal, and individual policy attributes.

Note: The only way to remove an individual policy attribute from a class instance within a policy is to remove the class instance and re-add it to the policy. The values associated with an existing policy attribute can be changed without removing the class instance.

The CLI command root is **policy-map**.

To enter “Config-policy-map” mode, use the **policy-map <*policy-name*> in** command from Global Config mode.

To enter “Config-policy-classmap” mode, use the **class <*class-name*>** command from “Config-policy-map” mode.

13.4.1 policy-map

This command establishes a new DiffServ policy. The <*policyname*> parameter is a case-sensitive alphanumeric string from 1 to 31 characters uniquely identifying the policy. The type of policy is specific to the inbound traffic direction as indicated by the in parameter.

	**Note:** The policy type dictates which of the individual policy attribute commands are valid within the policy definition.

	**Note:** The CLI mode is changed to Policy-Map Config when this command is successfully executed.

Format **policy-map** <*policyname*> **in**

Mode Global Config

13.4.1.1 no policy-map

This command eliminates an existing DiffServ policy. The <*policyname*> parameter is the name of an existing DiffServ policy. This command may be issued at any time. If the policy is currently referenced by one or more interface service attachments, this delete attempt fails.

Format **no policy-map** <*policyname*>

Mode Global Config

13.4.2 assign-queue

This command modifies the queue id to which the associated traffic stream is assigned. The queueid is an integer from 0 to n-1, where n is the number of egress queues supported by the device.

Format **assign-queue** <*queueid*>
Mode Policy-Class-Map Config
Incompatibilities Drop

13.4.3 drop

This command specifies that all packets for the associated traffic stream are to be dropped at ingress.

Format **drop**
Mode Policy-Class-Map Config
Incompatibilities Assign Queue, Mark (all forms), Police

13.4.4 conform-color

This command is used to enable color-aware traffic policing and define the conform-color class map. Used in conjunction with the police command where the fields for the conform level are specified. The <*class-map-name*> parameter is the name of an existing Diffserv class map.

Note: This command may only be used after specifying a police command for the policy-class instance.

Format **conform-color** <*class-map-name*>
Mode Policy-Class-Map Config

13.4.5 class

This command creates an instance of a class definition within the specified policy for the purpose of defining treatment of the traffic class through subsequent policy attribute statements. The <*classname*> is the name of an existing DiffServ class.

Note: This command causes the specified policy to create a reference to the class definition.

Note: The CLI mode is changed to Policy-Class-Map Config when this command is successfully executed.

Format `class <classname>`
Mode Policy-Map Config

13.4.5.1 no class

This command deletes the instance of a particular class and its defined treatment from the specified policy. `<classname>` is the names of an existing DiffServ class.

Note: This command removes the reference to the class definition for the specified policy.

Format `no class <classname>`
Mode Policy-Map Config

13.4.6 mark cos

This command marks all packets for the associated traffic stream with the specified class of service value in the priority field of the 802.1p header (the only tag in a single tagged packet or the first or outer 802.1Q tag of a double VLAN tagged packet). If the packet does not already contain this header, one is inserted. The CoS value is an integer in the range of 0 to 7.

Default 1
Format `mark-cos <0-7>`
Mode Policy-Class-Map Config
Incompatibilities Drop, Mark IP DSCP, IP Precedence, Police

13.4.7 mark ip-dscp

This command marks all packets for the associated traffic stream with the specified IP DSCP value.

The <*dscpval*> value is specified as either an integer from 0 to 63, or symbolically through one of the following keywords: af11, af12, af13, af21, af22, af23, af31, af32, af33, af41, af42, af43, be, cs0, cs1, cs2, cs3, cs4, cs5, cs6, cs7, ef.

Format	**mark ip-dscp** <*dscpval*>
Mode	Policy-Class-Map Config
Incompatibilities	Drop, Mark CoS, Mark IP Precedence, Police

13.4.8 mark ip-precedence

This command marks all packets for the associated traffic stream with the specified IP Precedence value. The IP Precedence value is an integer from 0 to 7.

Format	**mark ip-precedence** <*0-7*>
Mode	Policy-Class-Map Config
Policy Type	In
Incompatibilities	Drop, Mark CoS, Mark IP DSCP, Police

13.4.9 police-simple

This command is used to establish the traffic policing style for the specified class. The simple form of the police command uses a single data rate and burst size, resulting in two outcomes: conform and violate. The conforming data rate is specified in kilobits-per-second (Kbps) and is an integer from 1 to 4294967295. The conforming burst size is specified in kilobytes (KB) and is an integer from 1 to 128.

For each outcome, the only possible actions are drop, set-cos-transmit, set-dscp-transmit, set-prec-transmit, or transmit. In this simple form of the police command, the conform action defaults to transmit and the violate action defaults to drop.

For set-dscp-transmit, a <*dscpval*> value is required and is specified as either an integer from 0 to 63, or symbolically through one of the following keywords: af11, af12, af13, af21, af22, af23, af31, af32, af33, af41, af42, af43, be, cs0, cs1, cs2, cs3, cs4, cs5, cs6, cs7, ef.

For set-prec-transmit, an IP Precedence value is required. It is an integer from 0-7.

For set-cos-transmit, an 802.1p priority value is required. It is an integer from 0-7.

Format	**police-simple** *{<1-4294967295> <1-128> conform-action {drop | set-prec-transmit <0-7> | set-dscp-transmit <0-63> | set-cos-transmit <0-7> | transmit} [violate-action {drop | set-prec-transmit <0-7> | set-dscp-transmit <0-63> | transmit}]}*
Mode	Policy-Class-Map ConfigIncompatibilities Drop, Mark (all forms).

13.4.10 policy-map rename

This command changes the name of a DiffServ policy. The <*policyname*> is the name of an existing DiffServ class. The <*newpolicyname*> parameter is a case-sensitive alphanumeric string from 1 to 31 characters uniquely identifying the policy.

Format	**policy-map rename** <*policyname*> <*newpolicyname*>
Mode	Global Config

13.5 DiffServ Service Commands

Use the DiffServ service commands to assign a DiffServ traffic conditioning policy, which you specified by using the policy commands, to an interface in the incoming direction

The service commands attach a defined policy to a directional interface. You can assign only one policy at any one time to an interface in the inbound direction. DiffServ is not used in the outbound direction.

This set of commands consists of service addition/removal.

The CLI command root is **service-policy**.

13.5.1 service-policy

This command attaches a policy to an interface in the inbound direction. The <*policyname*> parameter is the name of an existing DiffServ policy; it is defined by the **Policy-Map** command. This command causes a service to create a reference to the policy.

Note: This command effectively enables DiffServ on an interface in the inbound direction. There is no separate interface administrative 'mode' command for DiffServ.

Note: This command fails if any attributes within the policy definition exceed the capabilities of the interface. Once a policy is successfully attached to an interface, any attempt to change the policy definition, that would result in a violation of the interface capabilities, causes the policy change attempt to fail.

Format	**service-policy in** *<policyname>*
Modes	Global Config Interface Config

Note: You can only attach a single policy to a particular interface at any time.

13.5.1.1 no service-policy

This command detaches a policy from an interface in the inbound direction. The *<policyname>* parameter is the name of an existing DiffServ policy; it is defined by the **Policy-Map** command.

Note: This command causes a service to remove its reference to the policy. This command effectively disables DiffServ on an interface in the inbound direction. There is no separate interface administrative 'mode' command for DiffServ.

Format	**no service-policy in** *<policyname>*
Modes	Global Config Interface Config

13.6 DiffServ Show Commands

Use the DiffServ show commands to display configuration and status information for classes, policies, and services. You can display DiffServ information in summary or detailed formats. The status information is only shown when the DiffServ administrative mode is enabled.

13.6.1 show class-map

This command displays all configuration information for the specified class. The **<***class-name***>** is the name of an existing DiffServ class.

Format **show class-map** <*class-name*>

Modes Privileged EXEC
User EXEC

If the class-name is specified the following fields are displayed:

Class Name The name of this class.

Class Type A class type of ‘all’ means every match criterion defined for the class is evaluated simultaneously and must all be true to indicate a class match.

Match Criteria The Match Criteria fields are only displayed if they have been configured. They are displayed in the order entered by the user. The fields are evaluated in accordance with the class type. The possible Match Criteria fields are: Destination IP Address, Destination Layer 4 Port, Every, IP DSCP, IP Precedence, IP TOS, Protocol Keyword, Reference Class,Source IP Address, and Source Layer 4 Port.

Values This field displays the values of the Match Criteria.

If you do not specify the Class Name, this command displays a list of all defined DiffServ classes. The following fields are displayed:

Class Name The name of this class. (Note that the order in which classes are displayed is not necessarily the same order in which they were created.)

Class Type A class type of ‘all’ means every match criterion defined for the class is evaluated simultaneously and must all be true to indicate a class match.

Ref Class Name The name of an existing DiffServ class whose match conditions are being referenced by the specified class definition.

13.6.2 show diffserv

This command displays the DiffServ General Status Group information, which includes the current administrative mode setting as well as the current and maximum number of rows in each of the main DiffServ private MIB tables. This command takes no options.

Format **show diffserv**

Mode	Privileged EXEC
DiffServ Admin mode	The current value of the DiffServ administrative mode.
Class Table Size	The current number of entries (rows) in the Class Table.
Class Table Max	The maximum allowed entries (rows) for the Class Table.
Class Rule Table Size	The current number of entries (rows) in the Class Rule Table.
Class Rule Table Max	The maximum allowed entries (rows) for the Class Rule Table.
Policy Table Size	The current number of entries (rows) in the Policy Table.
Policy Table Max	The maximum allowed entries (rows) for the Policy Table.
Policy Instance Table Size	Current number of entries (rows) in the Policy Instance Table.
Policy Instance Table Max	Maximum allowed entries (rows) for the Policy Instance Table.
Policy Attribute Table Size	Current number of entries (rows) in the Policy Attribute Table.
Policy Attribute Table Max	Maximum allowed entries (rows) for the Policy Attribute Table.
Service Table Size	The current number of entries (rows) in the Service Table.
Service Table Max	The maximum allowed entries (rows) for the Service Table.

13.6.3 show policy-map

This command displays all configuration information for the specified policy. The *<policyname>* is the name of an existing DiffServ policy.

Format	**show policy-map** *[policyname]*
Mode	Privileged EXEC

If the Policy Name is specified the following fields are displayed:

Policy Name	The name of this policy.
Type	The policy type (Only inbound policy definitions are supported for this platform.)

The following information is repeated for each class associated with this policy (only those policy attributes actually configured are displayed):

Assign Queue	Directs traffic stream to the specified QoS queue. This allows a traffic classifier to specify which one of the supported hardware queues are used for handling packets belonging to the class.
Class Name	The name of this class.
Committed Burst Size (KB)	This field displays the committed burst size, used in simple policing.
Committed Rate (Kbps)	This field displays the committed rate, used in simple policing.
Conform Action	The current setting for the action taken on a packet considered to conform to the policing parameters. This is not displayed if policing is not in use for the class under this policy.
Conform COS	This field shows the CoS mark value if the conform action is set-cos-transmit.
Conform DSCP Value	This field shows the DSCP mark value if the conform action is set-dscp-transmit.
Conform IP Precedence Value	This field shows the IP Precedence mark value if the conform action is set-prec-transmit.
Drop	Drop a packet upon arrival. This is useful for emulating access control list operation using DiffServ, especially when DiffServ and ACL cannot co-exist on the same interface.
Mark CoS	Denotes the class of service value that is set in the 802.1p header of inbound packets. This is not displayed if the mark cos was not specified.

Mark IP DSCP	Denotes the mark/re-mark value used as the DSCP for traffic matching this class. This is not displayed if mark ip description is not specified.
Mark IP Precedence	Denotes the mark/re-mark value used as the IP Precedence for traffic matching this class. This is not displayed if mark ip precedence is not specified
Non-Conform Action	The current setting for the action taken on a packet considered to not conform to the policing parameters. This is not displayed if policing not in use for the class under this policy.
Non-Conform COS	This field displays the CoS mark value if the non-conform action is set-cos-transmit.
Non-Conform DSCP Value	This field displays the DSCP mark value if the non-conform action is set-dscp-transmit.
Non-Conform IP Precedence Value	This field displays the IP Precedence mark value if the non-conform action is set-prec-transmit.
Policing Style	This field denotes the style of policing, if any, used (simple).
Redirect	Forces a classified traffic stream to a specified egress port (physical port). This can occur in addition to any marking or policing action. It may also be specified along with a QoS queue assignment.

If the Policy Name is not specified this command displays a list of all defined DiffServ policies. The following fields are displayed:

Policy Name	The name of this policy. (The order in which the policies are displayed is not necessarily the same order in which they were created.)
Policy Type	The policy type (Only inbound is supported).
Class Members	List of all class names associated with this policy.

13.6.4 show diffserv service

This command displays policy service information for the specified interface and direction. The <*unit/slot/port*> parameter specifies a valid unit/slot/port number for the system.

Format	**show diffserv service** <*unit/slot/port*> **in**
Mode	Privileged EXEC
DiffServ Admin Mode	The current setting of the DiffServ administrative mode. An attached policy is only in effect on an interface while Diff-Serv is in an enabled mode.
Interface	Valid slot and port number separated by forward slashes.
Direction	The traffic direction of this interface service.
Operational Status	The current operational status of this DiffServ service interface.
Policy Name	The name of the policy attached to the interface in the indicated direction.
Policy Details	Attached policy details, whose content is identical to that described for the show policy-map <*policymapname*> command (content not repeated here for brevity).

13.6.5 show diffserv service brief

This command displays all interfaces in the system to which a DiffServ policy has been attached. The inbound direction parameter is optional.

Format	**show diffserv service brief** *[in]*
Mode	Privileged EXEC
DiffServ Mode	The current setting of the DiffServ administrative mode. An attached policy is only active on an interface while DiffServ is in an enabled mode.

The following information is repeated for interface and direction (only those interfaces configured with an attached policy are shown):

Interface	Valid slot and port number separated by forward slashes.
Direction	The traffic direction of this interface service.

OperStatus	The current operational status of this DiffServ service interface.
Policy Name	The name of the policy attached to the interface in the indicated direction.

13.6.6 show policy-map interface

This command displays policy-oriented statistics information for the specified interface and direction. The *<unit/slot/port>* parameter specifies a valid interface for the system.

Note: This command is only allowed while the DiffServ administrative mode is enabled.

Format	**show policy-map interface** *<unit/slot/port> [in]*
Mode	Privileged EXEC
Interface	Valid slot and port number separated by forward slashes.
Direction	The traffic direction of this interface service.
Operational Status	The current operational status of this DiffServ service interface.
Policy Name	The name of the policy attached to the interface in the indicated direction.

The following information is repeated for each class instance within this policy:

Class Name	The name of this class instance.
In Discarded Packets	A count of the packets discarded for this class instance for any reason due to DiffServ treatment of the traffic class.

13.6.7 show service-policy

This command displays a summary of policy-oriented statistics information for all interfaces in the specified direction.

Format	**show service-policy in**
Mode	Privileged EXEC

The following information is repeated for each interface and direction (only those interfaces configured with an attached policy are shown):

Interface	Valid slot and port number separated by forward slashes.
Operational Status	The current operational status of this DiffServ service interface.
Policy Name	The name of the policy attached to the interface.

13.7 MAC Access Control List (ACL) Commands

This section describes the commands you use to configure MAC ACL settings. MAC ACLs ensure that only authorized users have access to specific resources and block any unwarranted attempts to reach network resources.

The following rules apply to MAC ACLs:

- The maximum number of ACLs you create is 100, regardless of type.
- The system supports only Ethernet II frame types.
- The maximum number of rules per IP ACL is hardware dependent.
- If you configure an IP ACL on an interface, you cannot configure a MAC ACL on the same interface.

13.7.1 mac access-list extended

This command creates a MAC Access Control List (ACL) identified by <*name*>, consisting of classification fields defined for the Layer 2 header of an Ethernet frame. The <*name*> parameter is a case-sensitive alphanumeric string from 1 to 31 characters uniquely identifying the MAC access list.

If a MAC ACL by this name already exists, this command enters Mac-Access-List config mode to allow updating the existing MAC ACL.

Note: The CLI mode changes to Mac-Access-List Config mode when you successfully execute this command.

Format **`mac access-list extended`** <*name*>

Mode Global Config

13.7.1.1 no mac access-list extended

This command deletes a MAC ACL identified by <*name*> from the system.

Format `no mac access-list extended` <*name*>

Mode Global Config

13.7.2 mac access-list extended rename

This command changes the name of a MAC Access Control List (ACL). The <*name*> parameter is the name of an existing MAC ACL. The <*newname*> parameter is a case-sensitive alphanumeric string from 1 to 31 characters uniquely identifying the MAC access list.

This command fails if a MAC ACL by the name <*newname*> already exists.

Format `mac access-list extended rename` <*name*> <*newname*>

Mode Global Config

13.7.3 {deny|permit}

This command creates a new rule for the current MAC access list. Each rule is appended to the list of configured rules for the list.

Note: The 'no' form of this command is not supported since the rules within a MAC ACL cannot be deleted individually. Instead, you must delete and re-specify the entire MAC ACL.

Note: An implicit 'deny all' MAC rule always terminates the access list.

A rule may either deny or permit traffic according to the specified classification fields. At a minimum, the source and destination MAC value must be specified, each of which may be substituted using the keyword any to indicate a match on any value in that field. The remaining command parameters are all optional, but the most frequently used parameters appear in the same relative order as shown in the command format.

The `srcmac`, `dstmac`, `srcmacmask`, and `dstmacmask` must be in the form `aa:bb:cc:dd:ee:ff`.

You can specify the Ethertype value as either a keyword or a four-digit hexadecimal value from 0x0600-0xFFFF. The currently supported *<ethertypekey>* values are: appletalk, arp, ibmsna, ipv4, ipv6, ipx, mplsmcast, mplsucast, netbios, novell, pppoe, rarp. Each of these translates into its equivalent Ethertype value(s), as shown in Table 13-1.

Table 13-1. Ethertype Keyword and 4-digit Hexadecimal Value

Ethertype Keyword	Corresponding Value
appletalk	0x809B
arp	0x0806
ibmsna	0x80D5
ipv4	0x0800
ipv6	0x86DD
ipx	0x8037
mplsmcast	0x8848
mplsucast	0x8847
netbios	0x8191
novell	0x8137, 0x8138
pppoe	0x8863, 0x8864
rarp	0x8035

The vlan and cos parameters refer to the VLAN identifier and 802.1p user priority fields, respectively, of the VLAN tag. For packets containing a double VLAN tag, this is the first (or outer) tag.

The assign-queue parameter allows specification of a particular hardware queue for handling traffic that matches this rule. The allowed *<queue-id>* value is 0-(n-1), where n is the number of user configurable queues available for the hardware platform. The assign-queueparameters are only valid for a 'permit' rule.

Note: The special command form **`{deny|permit} any any`** is used to match all Ethernet layer 2 packets, and is the equivalent of the IP access list “match every” rule.

Format

```
{deny|permit} {{<srcmac> <srcmacmask>} | any}
{{<dstmac> <dstmacmask>} | any}
[<ethertypekey> | <0x0600-0xFFFF>]
[vlan {eq <0-4095>}] [cos <0-7>]
[[log] [assign-queue <queue-id>]]
```

Mode Mac-Access-List Config

13.7.4 mac access-group

This command attaches a specific MAC Access Control List (ACL) identified by *<name>* to an interface in a given direction. The *<name>* parameter must be the name of an existing MAC ACL.

An optional sequence number may be specified to indicate the order of this mac access list relative to other mac access lists already assigned to this interface and direction. A lower number indicates higher precedence order. If a sequence number is already in use for this interface and direction, the specified mac access list replaces the currently attached mac access list using that sequence number. If the sequence number is not specified for this command, a sequence number that is one greater than the highest sequence number currently in use for this interface and direction is used.

This command specified in 'Interface Config' mode only affects a single interface, whereas the 'Global Config' mode setting is applied to all interfaces. The 'Interface Config' mode command is only available on platforms that support independent per-port class of service queue configuration.

Format `mac access-group <name> in [sequence <1-4294967295>]`

Modes Global Config
Interface Config

13.7.4.1 no mac access-group

This command removes a MAC ACL identified by *<name>* from the interface in a given direction.

Format `no mac access-list <name> in`

Modes Global Config
Interface Config

13.7.5 show mac access-lists

This command displays a MAC access list and all of the rules that are defined for the MAC ACL. The [name] parameter is used to identify a specific MAC ACL to display.

Format `show mac access-lists [name]`

Mode Privileged EXEC

Rule Number The ordered rule number identifier defined within the MAC ACL.

Action	Displays the action associated with each rule. The possible values are Permit or Deny.
Source MAC Address	Displays the source MAC address for this rule.
Destination MAC Address	Displays the destination MAC address for this rule.
Ethertype	Displays the Ethertype keyword or custom value for this rule.
VLAN ID	Displays the VLAN identifier value or range for this rule.
COS	Displays the COS (802.1p) value for this rule.
Assign Queue	Displays the queue identifier to which packets matching this rule are assigned.
Redirect Interface	Displays the unit/slot/port to which packets matching this rule are forwarded.

13.8 IP Access Control List (ACL) Commands

This section describes the commands you use to configure IP ACL settings. IP ACLs ensure that only authorized users have access to specific resources and block any unwarranted attempts to reach network resources.

The following rules apply to IP ACLs:

- The 7300S Series Stackable Switch does not support IP ACL configuration for IP packet fragments.
- The maximum number of ACLs you can create is 100, regardless of type.
- The maximum number of rules per IP ACL is hardware dependent.
- If you configure a MAC ACL on an interface, you cannot configure an IP ACL on the same interface.
- Wildcard masking for ACLs operates differently from a subnet mask. A wildcard mask is in essence the inverse of a subnet mask. With a subnet mask, the mask has ones (1's) in the bit positions that are used for the network address, and has zeros (0's) for the bit positions that are not used. In contrast, a wildcard mask has (0’s) in a bit position that must be checked. A ‘1’ in a bit position of the ACL mask indicates the corresponding bit can be ignored.

13.8.1 access-list

This command creates an IP Access Control List (ACL) that is identified by the ACL number.

The IP ACL number is an integer from 1 to 99 for an IP standard ACL and from 100 to 199 for an IP extended ACL.

The IP ACL rule is specified with either a *permit or deny* action.

The protocol to filter for an IP ACL rule is specified by giving the protocol to be used like i*cmp,igmp,ip,tcp,udp.*

The command specifies a source IP address and source mask for match condition of the IP ACL rule specified by the *srcip* and *srcmask* parameters.

The source layer 4 port match condition for the IP ACL rule is specified by the *port value* parameter. The range of values is from 0 to 65535.

The <*portvalue*> parameter uses a single keyword notation and currently has the values of *domain, echo, ftp, ftpdata, http, smtp, snmp, telnet, tftp*, and *www*. Each of these values translates into its equivalent port number, which is used as both the start and end of a port range.

The command specifies a destination IP address and destination mask for match condition of the IP ACL rule specified by the *dstip* and *dstmask* parameters.

The command specifies the TOS for an IP ACL rule depending on a match of precedence or DSCP values using the parameters *dscp, precedence, tos/tosmask.*

The command specifies the TCP flags for an IP ACL rule depending on a TCP flag match. Supported options are:

- URG (Urgent Pointer Flag)—identifies incoming data as urgent
- ACK (Acknowledgement Flag)—Acknowledges successful receipt of packets
- PSH (Push Flag)—Ensures that the data is given priority
- RST (Reset Flag)—Used when a segment arrives that is not intended for the current connection
- SYM (Synchronization Flag)—Initially sent when establishing a 3-way handshake
- FIN (FIN Flag)—Used to tear down virtual connections

The command specifies the assign-queue which is the queue identifier to which packets matching this rule are assigned.

Default none

IP Standard ACL:

Format **access-list** *<1-99> {deny | permit} {every | <srcip> <srcmask>} [assign-queue <queue-id>]*

Mode Global Config

IP Extended ACL:

Format **access-list** *<100-199> {deny | permit} {every | {{icmp | igmp | ip | tcp | udp | <number>} any | <srcip> <srcmask> [{eq {<0-65535> | <portkey>}] (any | <dstip> <dstmask>) [{eq {<0-65535> | <portkey>}] {[precedence <precedence>] | [tos <tos> <tosmask>] | [dscp <dscp>] | [assign-queue <queue-id>] [flag {+|-} <flag>]}}}*

Mode Global Config

13.8.1.1 no access-list

This command deletes an IP ACL that is identified by the parameter <*accesslistnumber*> from the system.

Format **no access-list** *<accesslistnumber>*

Mode Global Config

13.8.2 ip access-group

This command attaches a specified IP ACL to one interface or to all interfaces.

An optional sequence number may be specified to indicate the order of this IP access list relative to other IP access lists already assigned to this interface and direction. A lower number indicates higher precedence order. If a sequence number is already in use for this interface and direction, the specified access list replaces the currently attached IP access list using that sequence number. If the sequence number is not specified for this command, a sequence number that is one greater than the highest sequence number currently in use for this interface and direction is used.

Default none

Format **ip access-group** *<accesslistnumber>* **in** *[sequence <1-4294967295>]*

Modes Interface Config
Global Config

13.8.2.1 no ip access-group

This command removes a specified IP ACL from an interface.

Default	none
Format	**no ip access-group** <*accesslistnumber*> **in**
Mode	Interface Config

13.8.3 show ip access-lists

This command displays an IP ACL <*accesslistnumber*> is the number used to identify the IP ACL.

Format	**show ip access-lists** <*accesslistnumber*>
Mode	Privileged EXEC
Rule Number	This displays the number identifier for each rule that is defined for the IP ACL.
Action	This displays the action associated with each rule. The possible values are Permit or Deny.
Protocol	This displays the protocol to filter for this rule.
Source IP Address	This displays the source IP address for this rule.
Source IP Mask	This field displays the source IP Mask for this rule.
Source Ports	This field displays the source port for this rule.
Destination IP Address	This displays the destination IP address for this rule.
Destination IP Mask	This field displays the destination IP Mask for this rule.
Destination Ports	This field displays the destination port for this rule.
Service Type Field Match	This field indicates whether an IP DSCP, IP Precedence, or IP TOS match condition is specified for this rule.
Service Type Field Value	This field indicates the value specified for the Service Type Field Match (IP DSCP, IP Precedence, or IP TOS).

13.8.4 show access-lists

This command displays IP ACLs and MAC access control lists information for a designated interface and direction.

Format	**show access-lists interface** <*unit/slot/port*> **in**
Mode	Privileged EXEC
ACL Type	Type of access list (IP or MAC).
ACL ID	Access List name for a MAC access list or the numeric identifier for an IP access list.
Sequence Number	An optional sequence number may be specified to indicate the order of this access list relative to other access lists already assigned to this interface and direction. A lower number indicates higher precedence order. If a sequence number is already in use for this interface and direction, the specified access list replaces the currently attached access list using that sequence number. If the sequence number is not specified by the user, a sequence number that is one greater than the highest sequence number currently in use for this interface and direction is used. Valid range is (1 to 4294967295).

Chapter 14
Routing Commands

This section describes the routing commands available in the 7300S Series Stackable Switch CLI.

This section contains the following topics:

The commands in this section are in one of two functional groups:

- Show commands are used to display switch settings, statistics and other information.
- Configuration Commands are used to configure features and options of the switch. For every configuration command there is a show command that will display the configuration setting.

14.1 Address Resolution Protocol (ARP) Commands

This section describes the commands you use to configure ARP and to view ARP information on the switch. ARP associates IP addresses with MAC addresses and stores the information as ARP entries in the ARP cache.

14.1.1 arp

This command creates an ARP entry. The value for <*ipaddress*> is the IP address of a device on a subnet attached to an existing routing interface. <*macaddr*> is a unicast MAC address for that device.

The format is 6 two-digit hexadecimal numbers that are separated by colons, for example 00:06:29:32:81:40.

Format **arp** <*ipaddress*> <*macaddr*>

Mode Global Config

14.1.1.1 no arp

This command deletes an ARP entry. The value for <*arpentry*> is the IP address of the interface. The value for <*ipaddress*> is the IP address of a device on a subnet attached to an existing routing interface. <*macaddr*> is a unicast MAC address for that device.

Format **no arp** <*ipaddress*> <*macaddr*>

Mode Global Config

14.1.2 ip proxy-arp

This command enables proxy ARP on a router interface. Without proxy ARP, a device only responds to an ARP request if the target IP address is an address configured on the interface where the ARP request arrived. With proxy ARP, the device may also respond if the target IP address is reachable. The device only responds if all next hops in its route to the destination are through interfaces other than the interface that received the ARP request.

Default enabled

Format **ip proxy-arp**

Mode Interface Config

14.1.2.1 no ip proxy-arp

This command disables proxy ARP on a router interface.

Format **no ip proxy-arp**

Mode Interface Config

14.1.3 arp cachesize

This command configures the ARP cache size. The value for <*cachesize*> is a platform specific integer value.

Format **arp cachesize** <*Platform specific integer value*>

Mode Global Config

14.1.3.1 no arp cachesize

This command configures the default ARP cache size.

Format **no arp cachesize**

Mode Global Config

14.1.4 arp dynamicrenew

This command enables the ARP component to automatically renew dynamic ARP entries when they age out.

Format **arp dynamicrenew**

Mode Privileged EXEC

14.1.4.1 no arp dynamicrenew

This command prevents dynamic ARP entries from renewing when they age out.

Format **no arp dynamicrenew**

Mode Privileged EXEC

14.1.5 arp purge

This command causes the specified IP address to be removed from the ARP cache. Only entries of type dynamic or gateway are affected by this command.

Format **arp purge** <*ipaddr*>

Mode Privileged EXEC

14.1.6 arp resptime

This command configures the ARP request response timeout. The value for <*seconds*> is a valid positive integer, which represents the IP ARP entry response timeout time in seconds. The range for <*seconds*> is between 1-10 seconds.

Default l

Format **arp resptime** <*1-10*>

Mode Global Config

14.1.6.1 no arp resptime

This command configures the default ARP request response timeout.

Format **no arp resptime**

Mode Global Config

14.1.7 arp retries

This command configures the ARP count of maximum request for retries. The value for <*retries*> is an integer, which represents the maximum number of request for retries. The range for <*retries*> is an integer between 0-10 retries.

Default 4

Format **arp retries** <*0-10*>

Mode Global Config

14.1.7.1 no arp retries

This command configures the default ARP count of maximum request for retries.

Format **no arp retries**

Mode Global Config

14.1.8 arp timeout

This command configures the ARP entry ageout time. The value for <*seconds*> is a valid positive integer, which represents the IP ARP entry ageout time in seconds. The range for <*seconds*> is between 15-21600 seconds.

Default 1200

Format **arp timeout** <*15-21600*>

Mode Global Config

14.1.8.1 no arp timeout

This command configures the default ARP entry ageout time.

Format **no arp timeout**

Mode Global Config

14.1.9 clear arp-cache

This command causes all ARP entries of type dynamic to be removed from the ARP cache. If the *gateway* parameter is specified, the dynamic entries of type gateway are purged as well.

Format **clear arp-cache** *[gateway]*

Mode Privileged EXEC

14.1.10 show arp

This command displays the ARP cache. The displayed results are not the total ARP entries. To view the total ARP entries, combine the **`show arp`** results and the **`show arp switch`** results.

Format	**`show arp`**
Mode	Privileged EXEC
Age Time (seconds)	Is the time it takes for an ARP entry to age out. This value was configured into the unit. Age time is measured in seconds.
Response Time (seconds)	Is the time it takes for an ARP request timeout. This value was configured into the unit. Response time is measured in seconds.
Retries	Is the maximum number of times an ARP request is retried. This value was configured into the unit.
Cache Size	Is the maximum number of entries in the ARP table. This value was configured into the unit.
Dynamic Renew Mode	Displays whether the ARP component automatically attempts to renew dynamic ARP entries when they age out.
Total Entry Count Current / Peak	Field listing the total entries in the ARP table and the peak entry count in the ARP table.
Static Entry Count Current / Max	Field listing the static entry count in the ARP table and maximum static entry count in the ARP table.

The following fields are displayed for each ARP entry.

IP Address	Is the IP address of a device on a subnet attached to an existing routing interface.
MAC Address	Is the hardware MAC address of that device.
Interface	Is the routing unit/slot/port associated with the device ARP entry.
Type	Is the type that was configured into the unit. The possible values are Local, Gateway, Dynamic and Static.
Age	This field displays the current age of the ARP entry since last refresh (in hh:mm:ss format

14.1.11 show arp brief

This command displays the brief Address Resolution Protocol (ARP) table information.

Format	`show arp brief`
Mode	Privileged EXEC
Age Time (seconds)	Is the time it takes for an ARP entry to age out. This value was configured into the unit. Age time is measured in seconds.
Response Time (seconds)	Is the time it takes for an ARP request timeout. This value was configured into the unit. Response time is measured in seconds.
Retries	Is the maximum number of times an ARP request is retried. This value was configured into the unit.
Cache Size	Is the maximum number of entries in the ARP table. This value was configured into the unit.
Dynamic Renew Mode	Displays whether the ARP component automatically attempts to renew dynamic ARP entries when they age out.
Total Entry Count Current / Peak	Field listing the total entries in the ARP table and the peak entry count in the ARP table.
Static Entry Count Current / Max	Field listing the static entry count in the ARP table and maximum static entry count in the ARP table.

14.2 IP Routing Commands

This section describes the commands you use to enable and configure IP routing on the switch.

14.2.1 routing

This command enables routing for an interface.

You can view the current value for this function with the **`show ip`** command. The value is labeled as "Routing Mode."

Default disabled

Format **`routing`**

Mode Interface Config

14.2.1.1 no routing

This command disables routing for an interface.

You can view the current value for this function with the **`show ip`** command. The value is labeled as "Routing Mode."

Format **`no routing`**

Mode Interface Config

14.2.2 ip routing

This command enables the IP Router Admin Mode for the master switch.

Format **`ip routing`**

Mode Global Config

14.2.2.1 no ip routing

This command disables the IP Router Admin Mode for the master switch.

Format **`no ip routing`**

Mode Global Config

14.2.3 ip address

This command configures an IP address on an interface. You can also use this command to configure one or more secondary IP addresses on the interface.

The value for <*ipaddr*> is the IP Address of the interface.

The value for <*subnetmask*> is a 4-digit dotted-decimal number which represents the subnet mask of the interface. This changes the label IP address in **`show ip interface`**.

Format **`ip address`** <*ipaddr*> <*subnetmask*> *[secondary]*

Mode Interface Config

14.2.3.1 no ip address

This command deletes an IP address from an interface. The value for <*ipaddr*> is the IP Address of the interface. The value for <*subnetmask*> is a 4-digit dotted-decimal number which represents the Subnet Mask of the interface.

Format **no ip address** <*ipaddr*> <*subnetmask*> *[secondary]*

Mode Interface Config

14.2.4 ip route

This command configures a static route. The <*ipaddr*> is a valid ip address. The <*subnetmask*> is a valid subnet mask. The <*nextHopRtr*> is a valid IP address of the next hop router.

The <*preference*> is an integer value from 1 to 255. The user can specify the preference value (sometimes called “administrative distance”) of an individual static route. Among routes to the same destination, the route with the lowest preference value is the route entered into the forwarding database. By specifying the preference of a static route, the user controls whether a static route is more or less preferred than routes from dynamic routing protocols. The preference also controls whether a static route is more or less preferred than other static routes to the same destination.

The following must be present before the static routes are visible:

- Enable ip routing globally.
- Enable ip routing for the interface.
- The associated link must also be up.

Default preference - 1

Format **ip route** <*ipaddr*> <*subnetmask*> <*nextHopRtr*> *[<preference>]*

Mode Global Config

14.2.4.1 no ip route

This command deletes all next hops to a destination static route. If you use the <*nextHopRtr*> parameter, the next hop is deleted. If you use the <*preference*> value, the preference value of the static route is reset to its default.

Format **no ip route** <*ipaddr*> <*subnetmask*> *[{<nextHopRtr> | <preference>}]*

Mode Global Config

14.2.5 ip route default

This command configures the default route. The value for *<nextHopRtr>* is a valid IP address of the next hop router. The *<preference>* is an integer value from 1 to 255

Default preference - 1

Format **ip route default** *<nextHopRtr> [<preference>]*

Mode Global Config

14.2.5.1 no ip route default

This command deletes all configured default routes. If the optional *<nextHopRtr>* parameter is designated, the specific next hop is deleted from the configured default route and if the optional preference value is designated, the preference of the configured default route is reset to its default.

Format **no ip route default** *[{<nextHopRtr> | <preference>}]*

Mode Global Config

14.2.6 ip route distance

This command sets the default distance for static routes. Lower route preference values are preferred when determining the best route. The **ip route** and **ip route default** commands allow you to optionally set the distance of an individual static route. The default distance is used when no distance is specified in these commands. Changing the default distance does not update the distance of existing static routes, even if they were assigned the original default distance. The new default distance will only be applied to static routes created after invoking the **ip route distance** command.

Default 1

Format **ip route distance** *<1-255>*

Mode Global Config

14.2.6.1 no ip route distance

This command sets the default static route preference value in the router. Lower route preference values are preferred when determining the best route.

Format **no ip route distance**

Mode Global Config

14.2.7 ip forwarding

This command enables forwarding of IP frames.

Default enabled

Format `ip forwarding`

Mode Global Config

14.2.7.1 no ip forwarding

This command disables forwarding of IP frames.

Format `no ip forwarding`

Mode Global Config

14.2.8 ip mtu

This command sets the IP Maximum Transmission Unit (MTU) on a routing interface. The IP MTU is the size of the largest IP packet that can be transmitted on the interface without fragmentation. The 7300S Series Stackable Switch software currently does not fragment IP packets.

- Packets forwarded in hardware ignore the IP MTU.
- Packets forwarded in software are dropped if they exceed the IP MTU of the outgoing interface.

Packets originated on the router, such as OSPF packets, may be fragmented by the IP stack. The IP stack uses its default IP MTU and ignores the value set using the ip mtu command.

OSPF advertises the IP MTU in the Database Description packets it sends to its neighbors during database exchange. If two OSPF neighbors advertise different IP MTUs, they will not form an adjacency (unless OSPF has been instructed to ignore differences in IP MTU with the ip ospf mtu-ignore command.)

Note: The IP MTU size refers to the maximum size of the IP packet (IP Header + IP payload). It does not include any extra bytes that may be required for Layer-2 headers. To receive and process packets, the Ethernet MTU must take into account the size of the Ethernet header.

The minimum IP MTU is 68 bytes.The maximum IP MTU is 1500 bytes.

Default 1500 bytes

Format	**ip mtu** <*mtu*>
Mode	Interface Config

14.2.8.1 no ip mtu

This command resets the ip mtu to the default value.

Format	**no ip mtu** <*mtu*>
Mode	Interface Config

14.2.9 encapsulation

This command configures the link layer encapsulation type for the packet. Acceptable values for <*encapstype*> are ethernet and SNAP. The default is ethernet.

Format	**encapsulation** *{ethernet | snap}*
Mode	Interface Config

Note: Routed frames are always ethernet encapsulated when a frame is routed to a VLAN.

14.2.10 clear ip route all

This command removes all the route entries learned over the network.

Format	`clear ip route all`
Mode	Privileged EXEC

14.2.11 show ip

This command displays all the summary information of the IP. This command takes no options.

Format	`show ip`
Modes	Privileged EXEC User EXEC
Default Time to Live	The computed TTL (Time to Live) of forwarding a packet from the local router to the final destination.
Routing Mode	Shows whether the routing mode is enabled or disabled.
IP Forwarding Mode	Shows whether forwarding of IP frames is enabled or disabled. This is a configured value.
Maximum Next Hops	Shows the maximum number of next hops the packet can travel.

14.2.12 show ip interface

This command displays all pertinent information about the IP interface.

Format	**show ip interface** *<unit/slot/port>*
Modes	Privileged EXEC User EXEC
Primary IP Address	Displays the primary IP address and subnet masks for the interface. This value appears only if you configure it.
Secondary IP Address	Displays one or more secondary IP addresses and subnet masks for the interface. This value appears only if you configure it.
Routing Mode	Is the administrative mode of router interface participation. The possible values are enable or disable. This value was configured into the unit.
Administrative Mode	Is the administrative mode of the specified interface. The possible values of this field are enable or disable. This value was configured into the unit.
Forward Net Directed Broadcasts	Displays whether forwarding of network-directed broadcasts is enabled or disabled. This value was configured into the unit.
Proxy ARP	Displays whether Proxy ARP is enabled or disabled on the system.
Active State	Displays whether the interface is active or inactive. An interface is considered active if its link is up and it is in forwarding state.
Link Speed Data Rate	Is an integer representing the physical link data rate of the specified interface. This is measured in Megabits per second (Mbps).
MAC Address	Is the burned in physical address of the specified interface. The format is 6 two-digit hexadecimal numbers that are separated by colons.

Encapsulation Type	Is the encapsulation type for the specified interface. The types are: Ethernet or SNAP.
IP MTU	Displays the maximum transmission unit (MTU) size of a frame, in bytes.

14.2.13 show ip interface

This command displays summary information about IP configuration settings for all ports in the router.

Format	`show ip interface`
Modes	Privileged EXEC User EXEC
Interface	Valid slot and port number separated by forward slashes.
IP Address	The IP address of the routing interface in 32-bit dotted decimal format.
IP Mask	The IP mask of the routing interface in 32-bit dotted decimal format.
Netdir Bcast	Indicates if IP forwards net-directed broadcasts on this interface. Possible values are Enable or Disable.
MultiCast Fwd	Indicates the multicast forwarding administrative mode on the interface. Possible values are Enable or Disable.

14.2.14 show ip route

This command displays the entire route table. This commands takes no options.

Format	`show ip route`
Mode	Privileged EXEC
Network Address	Is an IP address identifying the network on the specified interface.
Subnet Mask	Is a mask of the network and host portion of the IP address for the router interface.
Protocol	Tells which protocol added the specified route. The possibilities are: local, static, OSPF or RIP.
Total Number of Routes	The total number of routes.

For each Next Hop

Next Hop Intf The outgoing router interface to use when forwarding traffic to the next destination.

Next Hop IP Address The outgoing router IP address to use when forwarding traffic to the next router (if any) in the path toward the destination.

14.2.15 show ip route bestroutes

This command causes the entire route table to be displayed. This commands takes no options.

Format `show ip route bestroutes`

Mode Privileged EXEC

Network Address Is an IP route prefix for the destination.

Subnet Mask Is a mask of the network and host portion of the IP address for the specified interface.

Protocol Tells which protocol added the specified route. The possibilities are: local, static, OSPF or RIP.

Total Number of Routes The total number of routes in the route table.

The following information displays for each Next Hop.

Next Hop Intf The outgoing router interface to use when forwarding traffic to the next destination.

Next Hop IP Address The outgoing router IP address to use when forwarding traffic to the next router (if any) in the path toward the destination. The next router will always be one of the adjacent neighbors or the IP address of the local interface for a directly attached network.

14.2.16 show ip route entry

This command displays the entire route table.

Format `show ip route entry`

Mode Privileged EXEC

Network Address	Is a valid network address identifying the network on the specified interface.
Subnet Mask	Is a mask of the network and host portion of the IP address for the attached network.
Protocol	Tells which protocol added the specified route. The possibilities are: local, static, OSPF or RIP.

The following information displays for each Next Hop.

Next Hop Interface	The outgoing router interface to use when forwarding traffic to the next destination.
Next Hop IP Address	The outgoing router IP address to use when forwarding traffic to the next router (if any) in the path toward the destination.
Metric	The cost associated with this route.
Preference	The administrative distance associated with this route.

14.2.17 show ip route preferences

This command displays detailed information about the route preferences. Route preferences are used in determining the best route. Lower router preference values are preferred over higher router preference values.

Format	`show ip route preferences`
Modes	Privileged EXEC User EXEC
Local	This field displays the local route preference value.
Static	This field displays the static route preference value.
OSPF Intra	This field displays the OSPF Intra route preference value.
OSPF Inter	This field displays the OSPF Inter route preference value.
OSPF Type-1	This field displays the OSPF Type-1 route preference value.
OSPF Type-2	This field displays the OSPF Type-2 route preference value.
RIP	This field displays the RIP route preference value.

14.2.18 show ip stats

This command displays IP statistical information. Refer to RFC 1213 for more information about the fields that are displayed.

Format	**show ip stats**
Modes	Privileged EXEC
	User EXEC

14.3 Virtual LAN Routing Commands

This section describes the commands you use to view and configure VLAN routing and to view VLAN routing status information.

14.3.1 vlan routing

This command creates routing on a VLAN. The <*vlanid*> value has a range from 1 to 4093.

Format	**vlan routing** <*vlanid*>
Mode	VLAN Config

14.3.1.1 no vlan routing

This command deletes routing on a VLAN. The <*vlanid*> value has a range from 1 to 4093.

Format	**no vlan routing** <*vlanid*>
Mode	VLAN Config

14.3.2 show ip vlan

This command displays the VLAN routing information for all VLANs with routing enabled.

Format	**show ip vlan**
Modes	Privileged EXEC
	User EXEC

MAC Address used by Routing VLANs	Is the MAC Address associated with the internalbridge-router interface (IBRI). The same MAC Address is used by all VLAN routing interfaces. It will be displayed above the per-VLAN information.
VLAN ID	Is the identifier of the VLAN.
Logical Interface	Shows the logical unit/slot/port associated with the VLAN routing interface.
IP Address	Displays the IP Address associated with this VLAN.
Subnet Mask	Indicates the subnet mask that is associated with this VLAN.

14.4 Virtual Router Redundancy Protocol (VRRP) Commands

This section describes the commands you use to view and configure VRRP and to view VRRP status information. VRRP helps provide failover and load balancing when you configure two devices as a VRRP pair.

Note: The VRRP command is not available on the FSM7328S and FSM7352S switches.

14.4.1 ip vrrp

This command enables the VRRP protocol on an interface and designates the configured virtual router IP address as a secondary IP address on an interface. The parameter <*vrID*> is the virtual router ID which has an integer value range from 1 to 255.

Default none

Format **ip vrrp** <*vrID*> <*ipaddress*> *[secondary]*

Mode Interface Config

14.4.1.1 no ip vrrp

This command disables the VRRP protocol on an interface. This command also removes a virtual router IP address as a secondary IP address on an interface. The parameter <*vrID*> is the virtual router ID which has an integer value ranges from 1 to 255.

Format **no ip vrrp** <*vrID*> <*ipaddress*> *[secondary]*

Mode Interface Config

14.4.2 ip vrrp

This command enables the administrative mode of VRRP in the router. This command also designates the configured virtual router IP address as a secondary IP address on an interface.

Default enabled

Format **ip vrrp** <*vrid*> <*ipaddress*> *[secondary]*

Mode Global Config

14.4.2.1 no ip vrrp

This command disables the default administrative mode of VRRP in the router.

Format **no ip vrrp**

Mode Global Config

14.4.3 ip vrrp mode

This command enables the virtual router configured on the specified interface. Enabling the status field starts a virtual router. The parameter <*vrID*> is the virtual router ID which has an integer value ranging from 1 to 255.

Default disabled

Format **ip vrrp** <*vrID*> **mode**

Mode Interface Config

14.4.3.1 no ip vrrp mode

This command disables the virtual router configured on the specified interface. Disabling the status field stops a virtual router.

Format **no ip vrrp** <*vrID*> **mode**

Mode Interface Config

14.4.4 ip vrrp ip

This command sets the virtual router ipaddress value for an interface. The value for <*ipaddr*> is the IP Address which is to be configured on that interface for VRRP. The parameter <*vrID*> is the virtual router ID which has an integer value range from 1 to 255.

Default none

Format **ip vrrp** <*vrID*> **ip** <*ipaddr*>

Mode Interface Config

14.4.5 ip vrrp authentication

This command sets the authorization details value for the virtual router configured on a specified interface. The parameter *{none | simple}* specifies the authorization type for virtual router configured on the specified interface. The parameter *[key]* is optional, it is only required when authorization type is simple text password. The parameter <*vrID*> is the virtual router ID which has an integer value ranges from 1 to 255.

Default no authorization

Format **ip vrrp** <*vrID*> **authentication** *{none | simple* <*key*>*}*

Mode Interface Config

14.4.5.1 no ip vrrp authentication

This command sets the default authorization details value for the virtual router configured on a specified interface.

Format `no ip vrrp <vrID> authentication`

Mode Interface Config

14.4.6 ip vrrp preempt

This command sets the preemption mode value for the virtual router configured on a specified interface. The parameter <*vrID*> is the virtual router ID, which is an integer from 1 to 255

Default enabled

Format `ip vrrp <vrID> preempt`

Mode Interface Config

14.4.6.1 no ip vrrp preempt

This command sets the default preemption mode value for the virtual router configured on a specified interface.

Format `no ip vrrp <vrID> preempt`

Mode Interface Config

14.4.7 ip vrrp priority

This command sets the priority value for the virtual router configured on a specified interface. The priority of the interface is a priority integer from 1 to 254. The parameter <*vrID*> is the virtual router ID which has an integer value ranges from 1 to 255.

Default 100

Format `ip vrrp <vrID> priority <1-254>`

Mode Interface Config

14.4.7.1 no ip vrrp priority

This command sets the default priority value for the virtual router configured on a specified interface.

Format `no ip vrrp <vrID> priority`

Mode Interface Config

14.4.8 ip vrrp timers advertise

This command sets the frequency, in seconds, that an interface on the specified virtual router sends a virtual router advertisement.

Default 1

Format **ip vrrp** <*vrID*> **timers advertise** <*1-255*>

Mode Interface Config

14.4.8.1 no ip vrrp timers advertise

This command sets the default virtual router advertisement value for an interface.

Format **no ip vrrp** <*vrID*> **timers advertise**

Mode Interface Config

14.4.9 show ip vrrp interface stats

This command displays the statistical information about each virtual router configured on the 7300S Series Stackable Switch switch.

Format **show ip vrrp interface stats** <*unit/slot/port*> <*vrID*>

Modes Privileged EXEC
User EXEC

Uptime The time that the virtual router has been up, in days, hours, minutes and seconds.

Protocol Represents the protocol configured on the interface.

State Transitioned to Master Represents the total number of times virtual router state has changed to MASTER.

Advertisement Received Represents the total number of VRRP advertisements received by this virtual router.

Advertisement Interval Errors Represents the total number of VRRP advertisements received for which advertisement interval is different than the configured value for this virtual router.

Authentication Failure	Represents the total number of VRRP packets received that don't pass the authentication check.
IP TTL errors	Represents the total number of VRRP packets received by the virtual router with IP TTL (time to live) not equal to 255.
Zero Priority Packets Received	Represents the total number of VRRP packets received by virtual router with a priority of '0'.
Zero Priority Packets Sent	Represents the total number of VRRP packets sent by the virtual router with a priority of '0'.
Invalid Type Packets Received	Represents the total number of VRRP packets received by the virtual router with invalid 'type' field.
Address List Errors	Represents the total number of VRRP packets received for which address list does not match the locally configured list for the virtual router.
Invalid Authentication Type	Represents the total number of VRRP packets received with unknown authentication type.
Authentication Type Mismatch	Represents the total number of VRRP advertisements received for which 'auth type' not equal to locally configured one for this virtual router.
Packet Length Errors	Represents the total number of VRRP packets received with packet length less than length of VRRP header.

14.4.10 show ip vrrp

This command displays whether VRRP functionality is enabled or disabled on the 7300S Series Stackable Switch. It also displays some global parameters which are required for monitoring This command takes no options.

Format	`show ip vrrp`
Modes	Privileged EXEC User EXEC
VRRP Admin Mode	Displays the administrative mode for VRRP functionality on the switch.
Router Checksum Errors	Represents the total number of VRRP packets received with an invalid VRRP checksum value.
Router Version Errors	Represents the total number of VRRP packets received with Unknown or unsupported version number.
Router VRID Errors	Represents the total number of VRRP packets received with invalid VRID for this virtual router.

14.4.11 show ip vrrp interface

This command displays information about each virtual router configured on the 7300S Series Stackable Switch. This command takes no options. It displays information about each virtual router.

Format	`show ip vrrp interface`
Modes	Privileged EXEC User EXEC
Interface	Valid slot and port number separated by forward slashes.
VRID	Represents the router ID of the virtual router.
IP Address	The virtual router IP address.
Mode	Represents whether the virtual router is enabled or disabled.
State	Represents the state (Master/backup) of the virtual router.

14.4.12 show ip vrrp interface <unit/slot/port>

This command displays all configuration information and VRRP router statistics of a virtual router configured on a specific interface.

Format	**show ip vrrp interface** *<unit/slot/port> <vrID>*
Modes	Privileged EXEC User EXEC
IP Address	This field represents the configured IP Address for the Virtual router.
VMAC address	Represents the VMAC address of the specified router.
Authentication type	Represents the authentication type for the specific virtual router.
Priority	Represents the priority value for the specific virtual router.
Advertisement interval	Represents the advertisement interval for the specific virtual router.
Pre-Empt Mode	Is the preemption mode configured on the specified virtual router.
Administrative Mode	Represents the status (Enable or Disable) of the specific router.
State	Represents the state (Master/backup) of the virtual router.

14.5 Open Shortest Path First (OSPF) Commands

This section describes the commands you use to view and configure OSPF, which is a link-state routing protocol that you use to route traffic within a network.

Note: The OSPF command is not available on the FSM7328S and FSM7352S switches.

14.5.1 router ospf

Use this command to enter Router OSPF mode.

Format `router ospf`

Mode Global Config

14.5.2 enable (OSPF)

This command resets the default administrative mode of OSPF in the router (active).

Default enabled

Format `enable`

Mode Router OSPF Config

14.5.2.1 no enable (OSPF)

This command sets the administrative mode of OSPF in the router to inactive.

Format `no enable`

Mode Router OSPF Config

14.5.3 ip ospf

This command enables OSPF on a router interface.

Default disabled

Format `ip ospf`

Mode Interface Config

14.5.3.1 no ip ospf

This command disables OSPF on a router interface.

Format `no ip ospf`

Mode Interface Config

14.5.4 1583compatibility

This command enables OSPF 1583 compatibility.

Note: 1583 compatibility mode is enabled by default. If all OSPF routers in the routing domain are capable of operating according to RFC 2328, OSPF 1583 compatibility mode should be disabled.

Default	enabled
Format	**1583compatibility**
Mode	Router OSPF Config

14.5.4.1 no 1583compatibility

This command disables OSPF 1583 compatibility.

Format	**no 1583compatibility**
Mode	Router OSPF Config

14.5.5 area default-cost

This command configures the monetary default cost for the stub area. The operator must specify the area id and an integer value between 1-16777215.

Format	**area** *<areaid>* **default-cost** *<1-16777215>*
Mode	Router OSPF Config

14.5.6 area nssa

This command configures the specified areaid to function as an NSSA.

Format	**area** *<areaid>* **nssa**
Mode	Router OSPF Config

14.5.6.1 no area nssa

This command disables nssa from the specified area id.

Format	**no area** *<areaid>* **nssa**
Mode	Router OSPF Config

14.5.7 area nssa default-info-originate

This command configures the metric value and type for the default route advertised into the NSSA. The optional metric parameter specifies the metric of the default route and is to be in a range of 1-16777215. If no metric is specified, the default value is ****. The metric type can be comparable (nssa-external 1) or non-comparable (nssa-external 2).

Format `area <areaid> nssa default-info-originate [<metric>] [{comparable | non-comparable}]`

Mode Router OSPF Config

14.5.8 area nssa no-redistribute (OSPF)

This command configures the NSSA ABR so that learned external routes will not be redistributed to the NSSA.

Format `area <areaid> nssa no-redistribute`

Mode Router OSPF Config

14.5.9 area nssa no-summary (OSPF)

This command configures the NSSA so that summary LSAs are not advertised into the NSSA.

Format `area <areaid> nssa no-summary`

Mode Router OSPF Config

14.5.10 area nssa translator-role (OSPF)

This command configures the translator role of the NSSA. A value of **always** causes the router to assume the role of the translator the instant it becomes a border router and a value of **candidate** causes the router to participate in the translator election process when it attains border router status.

Format `area <areaid> nssa translator-role {always | candidate}`

Mode Router OSPF Config

14.5.11 area nssa translator-stab-intv

This command configures the translator <*stabilityinterval*> of the NSSA. The <*stabilityinterval*> is the period of time that an elected translator continues to perform its duties after it determines that its translator status has been deposed by another router.

Format **area** <*areaid*> **nssa translator-stab-intv** <*stabilityinterval*>

Mode Router OSPF Config

14.5.12 area range

This command creates a specified area range for a specified NSSA. The <*ipaddr*> is a valid IP address. The <*subnetmask*> is a valid subnet mask. The LSDB type must be specified by either *summarylink* or *nssaexternallink*, and the advertising of the area range can be allowed or suppressed.

Format **area** <*areaid*> **range** <*ipaddr*> <*subnetmask*> *{summarylink | nssaexternallink} [advertise | not-advertise]*

Mode Router OSPF Config

14.5.12.1 no area range

This command deletes a specified area range.

Format **no area** <*areaid*> **range** <*ipaddr*> <*subnetmask*>

Mode Router OSPF Config

14.5.13 area stub

This command creates a stub area for the specified area ID. A stub area is characterized by the fact that AS External LSAs are not propagated into the area. Removing AS External LSAs and Summary LSAs can significantly reduce the link state database of routers within the stub area.

Format **area** <*areaid*> **stub**

Mode Router OSPF Config

14.5.13.1 no area stub

This command deletes a stub area for the specified area ID.

Format **no area** <*areaid*> **stub**

Mode Router OSPF Config

14.5.14 area stub summarylsa

This command configures the Summary LSA mode for the stub area identified by **<***areaid***>**. The Summary LSA mode is configured as enabled.

Default disabled

Format **area** <*areaid*> **stub summarylsa**

Mode Router OSPF Config

14.5.14.1 no area stub summarylsa

This command configures the default Summary LSA mode for the stub area identified by **<***areaid***>**.

Format **no area** <*areaid*> **stub summarylsa**

Mode Router OSPF Config

14.5.15 area virtual-link

This command creates the OSPF virtual interface for the specified **<***areaid***>** and **<***neighbor***>**. The **<***neighbor***>** parameter is the Router ID of the neighbor.

Format **area** <*areaid*> **virtual-link** <*neighbor*>

Mode Router OSPF Config

14.5.15.1 no area virtual-link

This command deletes the OSPF virtual interface from the given interface, identified by **<***areaid***>** and **<***neighbor***>**. The **<***neighbor***>** parameter is the Router ID of the neighbor.

Format **no area** <*areaid*> **virtual-link** <*neighbor*>

Mode Router OSPF Config

14.5.16 area virtual-link authentication

This command configures the authentication type and key for the OSPF virtual interface identified by <*areaid*> and **<***neighbor***>**. The **<***neighbor***>** parameter is the Router ID of the neighbor. The value for **<***type***>** is either none, simple, or encrypt. The *[key]* is composed of standard displayable, non-control keystrokes from a Standard 101/102-key keyboard. The authentication key must be 8 bytes or less if the authentication type is simple.

If the type is encrypt, the key may be up to 256 bytes. Unauthenticated interfaces do not need an authentication key. If the type is encrypt, a key id in the range of 0 and 255 must be specified.The default value for authentication type is none. Neither the default password key nor the default key id are configured.

Default none

Format **area** <*areaid*> **virtual-link** <*neighbor*> **authentication** *{none | {simple <key>} | {encrypt <key> <keyid>}}*

Mode Router OSPF Config

14.5.16.1 no area virtual-link authentication

This command configures the default authentication type for the OSPF virtual interface identified by **<***areaid***>** and **<***neighbor***>**. The **<***neighbor***>** parameter is the Router ID of the neighbor.

Format **no area** <*areaid*> **virtual-link** <*neighbor*> **authentication**

Mode Router OSPF Config

14.5.17 area virtual-link dead-interval

This command configures the dead interval for the OSPF virtual interface on the virtual interface identified by **<***areaid***>** and **<***neighbor***>***.* The **<***neighbor***>** parameter is the Router ID of the neighbor. The range for **<***seconds***>** is 1 to 65535.

Default 40

Format **area** <*areaid*> **virtual-link** <*neighbor*> **dead-interval** <*1-65535*>

Mode Router OSPF Config

14.5.17.1 no area virtual-link dead-interval

This command configures the default dead interval for the OSPF virtual interface on the virtual interface identified by **<*areaid*>** and **<*neighbor*>**. The **<*neighbor*>** parameter is the Router ID of the neighbor.

Format **no area** <*areaid*> **virtual-link** <*neighbor*> **dead-interval**

Mode Router OSPF Config

14.5.18 area virtual-link hello-interval

This command configures the hello interval for the OSPF virtual interface on the virtual interface identified by **<*areaid*>** and **<*neighbor*>**. The **<*neighbor*>** parameter is the Router ID of the neighbor. The range for **<*seconds*>** is 1 to 65535.

Default 10

Format **area** <*areaid*> **virtual-link <*neighbor*> hello-interval <*1-65535*>**

Mode Router OSPF Config

14.5.18.1 no area virtual-link hello-interval

This command configures the default hello interval for the OSPF virtual interface on the virtual interface identified by **<*areaid*>** and **<*neighbor*>**. The **<*neighbor*>** parameter is the Router ID of the neighbor.

Format **no area <*areaid*> virtual-link <*neighbor*> hello-interval**

Mode Router OSPF Config

14.5.19 area virtual-link retransmit-interval

This command configures the retransmit interval for the OSPF virtual interface on the virtual interface identified by <*areaid*> and <*neighbor*>. The <*neighbor*> parameter is the Router ID of the neighbor. The range for <*seconds*> is 0 to 3600.

Default 5

Format **area <*areaid*> virtual-link <*neighbor*> retransmit-interval <*0-3600*>**

Mode Router OSPF Config

14.5.19.1 no area virtual-link retransmit-interval

This command configures the default retransmit interval for the OSPF virtual interface on the virtual interface identified by **<*areaid*>** and **<*neighbor*>**. The **<*neighbor*>** parameter is the Router ID of the neighbor.

Format **no area <*areaid*> virtual-link <*neighbor*> retransmit-interval**

Mode Router OSPF Config

14.5.20 area virtual-link transmit-delay

This command configures the transmit delay for the OSPF virtual interface on the virtual interface identified by **<*areaid*>** and **<*neighbor*>**. The **<*neighbor*>** parameter is the Router ID of the neighbor. The range for **<*seconds*>** is 0 to 3600 (1 hour).

Default 1

Format **area <*areaid*> virtual-link <*neighbor*> transmit-delay <*0-3600*>**

Mode Router OSPF Config

14.5.20.1 no area virtual-link transmit-delay

This command configures the default transmit delay for the OSPF virtual interface on the virtual interface identified by **<*areaid*>** and **<*neighbor*>**. The **<*neighbor*>** parameter is the Router ID of the neighbor.

Format **no area <*areaid*> virtual-link <*neighbor*> transmit-delay**

Mode Router OSPF Config

14.5.21 default-information originate (OSPF)

This command is used to control the advertisement of default routes.

Default metric - unspecified; type - 2

Format **default-information originate** *[always] [metric <0-16777215>] [metric-type {1 | 2}]*

Mode Router OSPF Config

14.5.21.1 no default-information originate (OSPF)

This command is used to control the advertisement of default routes.

Format **no default-information originate** *[metric] [metric-type]*

Mode Router OSPF Config

14.5.22 default-metric (OSPF)

This command is used to set a default for the metric of distributed routes.

Format **default-metric** *<1-16777215>*

Mode Router OSPF Config

14.5.22.1 no default-metric (OSPF)

This command is used to set a default for the metric of distributed routes.

Format **no default-metric**

Mode Router OSPF Config

14.5.23 distance ospf

This command sets the route preference value of OSPF in the router. Lower route preference values are preferred when determining the best route. The type of OSPF can be intra, inter, type-1, or type-2. The OSPF specification (RFC 2328) requires that preferences must be given to the routes learned via OSPF in the following order: intra < inter < type-1 < type-2. The <*preference*> range is 1 to 255.

Default intra - 8; inter - 10; type-1, 13; type-2, 50.

Format **distance ospf** *{intra | inter | type1 | type2} <preference>*

Mode Router OSPF Config

14.5.23.1 no distance ospf

This command sets the default route preference value of OSPF in the router.

Format **no distance ospf** *{intra | inter | type1 | type2}*

Mode Router OSPF Config

14.5.24 distribute-list out

Use this command to specify the access list to filter routes received from the source protocol.

Format **distribute-list** *<1-199>* **out** *{rip | static | connected}*

Mode Router OSPF Config

14.5.24.1 no distribute-list out

Use this command to specify the access list to filter routes received from the source protocol.

Format **no distribute-list** *<1-199>* **out** *{rip | static | connected}*

Mode Router OSPF Config

14.5.25 exit-overflow-interval

This command configures the exit overflow interval for OSPF. It describes the number of seconds after entering Overflow state that a router will wait before attempting to leave the Overflow State. This allows the router to again originate non-default AS-external-LSAs. When set to 0, the router will not leave Overflow State until restarted. The range for *<seconds>* is 0 to 2147483647 seconds.

Default 0

Format **exit-overflow-interval** *<0-2147483647>*

Mode Router OSPF Config

14.5.25.1 no exit-overflow-interval

This command configures the default exit overflow interval for OSPF.

Format **no exit-overflow-interval**

Mode Router OSPF Config

14.5.26 external-lsdb-limit

This command configures the external LSDB limit for OSPF. If the value is -1, then there is no limit. When the number of non-default AS-external-LSAs in a router's link-state database reaches the external LSDB limit, the router enters overflow state. The router never holds more than the external LSDB limit non-default AS-external-LSAs in it database. The external LSDB limit MUST be set identically in all routers attached to the OSPF backbone and/or any regular OSPF area. The range for <*limit*> is -1 to 2147483647.

Default -1

Format **external-lsdb-limit** <*-1-2147483647*>

Mode Router OSPF Config

14.5.26.1 no external-lsdb-limit

This command configures the default external LSDB limit for OSPF.

Format **no external-lsdb-limit**

Mode Router OSPF Config

14.5.27 ip ospf areaid

This command sets the OSPF area to which the specified router interface belongs. The value for <*areaid*> is an IP address, formatted as a 4-digit dotted-decimal number that uniquely identifies the area to which the interface connects. Assigning an area id, which does not exist on an interface, causes the area to be created with default values.

Format **ip ospf areaid <***areaid***>**

Mode Interface Config

14.5.28 ip ospf authentication

This command sets the OSPF Authentication Type and Key for the specified interface. The value of <*type*> is either none, simple or encrypt. The [*key*] is composed of standard displayable, non-control keystrokes from a Standard 101/102-key keyboard. The authentication key must be 8 bytes or less if the authentication type is simple. If the type is encrypt, the key may be up to 256 bytes. If the type is encrypt a <*keyid*> in the range of 0 and 255 must be specified. Unauthenticated interfaces do not need an authentication key or authentication key ID.

Default none

Format `ip ospf authentication {none | {simple <key>} | {encrypt <key> <keyid>}}`

Mode Interface Config

14.5.28.1 no ip ospf authentication

This command sets the default OSPF Authentication Type for the specified interface.

Format `no ip ospf authentication`

Mode Interface Config

14.5.29 ip ospf cost

This command configures the cost on an OSPF interface. The <*cost*> parameter has a range of 1 to 65535.

Default 10

Format `ip ospf cost <1-65535>`

Mode Interface Config

14.5.29.1 no ip ospf cost

This command configures the default cost on an OSPF interface.

Format `no ip ospf cost`

Mode Interface Config

14.5.30 ip ospf dead-interval

This command sets the OSPF dead interval for the specified interface. The interval is the length of time in seconds that a router's Hello packets have not been seen before its neighbor routers declare that the router is down. The interval must be the same for all routers attached to a common network. This value should be some multiple of the Hello Interval (i.e. 4).

Default 40

Format `ip ospf dead-interval <1-2147483647>`

Mode Interface Config

14.5.30.1 no ip ospf dead-interval

This command sets the default OSPF dead interval for the specified interface.

Format `no ip ospf dead-interval`

Mode Interface Config

14.5.31 ip ospf hello-interval

This command sets the OSPF hello interval for the specified interface. The interval is the length of time in seconds. The value for the length of time must be the same for all routers attached to a network. Valid values range from 1 to 65535.

Default 10

Format `ip ospf hello-interval <1-65535>`

Mode Interface Config

14.5.31.1 no ip ospf hello-interval

This command sets the default OSPF hello interval for the specified interface.

Format `no ip ospf hello-interval`

Mode Interface Config

14.5.32 ip ospf priority

This command sets the OSPF priority for the specified router interface. The priority of the interface is a priority integer from 0 to 255. A value of 0 indicates that the router is not eligible to become the designated router on this network.

Default 1, which is the highest router priority.

Format `ip ospf priority <0-255>`

Mode Interface Config

14.5.32.1 no ip ospf priority

This command sets the default OSPF priority for the specified router interface.

Format `no ip ospf priority`

Mode Interface Config

14.5.33 ip ospf retransmit-interval

This command sets the OSPF retransmit Interval for the specified interface. The retransmit interval is specified in seconds. The value for <*seconds*> is the number of seconds between link-state advertisement retransmissions for adjacencies belonging to this router interface. This value is also used when retransmitting database description and link-state request packets. Valid values range from 0 to 3600 (1 hour).

Default 5

Format **ip ospf retransmit-interval** <*0-3600*>

Mode Interface Config

14.5.33.1 no ip ospf retransmit-interval

This command sets the default OSPF retransmit Interval for the specified interface.

Format **no ip ospf retransmit-interval**

Mode Interface Config

14.5.34 ip ospf transmit-delay

This command sets the OSPF Transit Delay for the specified interface. The transmit delay is specified in seconds. In addition, it sets the estimated number of seconds it takes to transmit a link state update packet over this interface. Valid values for <*seconds*> range from 1 to 3600 (1 hour).

Default 1

Format **ip ospf transmit-delay** <*1-3600*>

Mode Interface Config

14.5.34.1 no ip ospf transmit-delay

This command sets the default OSPF Transit Delay for the specified interface.

Format **no ip ospf transmit-delay**

Mode Interface Config

14.5.35 ip ospf mtu-ignore

This command disables OSPF maximum transmission unit (MTU) mismatch detection. OSPF Database Description packets specify the size of the largest IP packet that can be sent without fragmentation on the interface. When a router receives a Database Description packet, it examines the MTU advertised by the neighbor. By default, if the MTU is larger than the router can accept, the Database Description packet is rejected and the OSPF adjacency is not established.

Default enabled

Format `ip ospf mtu-ignore`

Mode Interface Config

14.5.35.1 no ip ospf mtu-ignore

This command enables the OSPF MTU mismatch detection.

Format `no ip ospf mtu-ignore`

Mode Interface Config

14.5.36 router-id

This command sets a 4-digit dotted-decimal number uniquely identifying the router ospf id. The <*ipaddress*> is a configured value.

Format `router-id` <*ipaddress*>

Mode Router OSPF Config

14.5.37 redistribute

This command configures OSPF protocol to allow redistribution of routes from the specified source protocol/routers.

Default metric - unspecified; type - 2; tag - 0

Format `redistribute` *{rip | static | connected} [metric <0-16777215>] [metric-type {1 | 2}] [tag <0-4294967295>] [subnets]*

Mode Router OSPF Config

14.5.37.1 no redistribute

This command configures OSPF protocol to prohibit redistribution of routes from the specified source protocol/routers.

Format `no redistribute {rip | static | connected} [metric] [metric-type] [tag] [subnets]`

Mode Router OSPF Config

14.5.38 maximum-paths

This command sets the number of paths that OSPF can report for a given destination where *maxpaths* is platform dependent.

Default 4

Format `maximum-paths <maxpaths>`

Mode Router OSPF Config

14.5.38.1 no maximum-paths

This command resets the number of paths that OSPF can report for a given destination back to its default value.

Format `no maximum-paths`

Mode Router OSPF Config

14.5.39 trapflags

This command enables OSPF traps.

Default enabled

Format `trapflags`

Mode Router OSPF Config

14.5.39.1 no trapflags

This command disables OSPF traps.

Format `no trapflags`

Mode Router OSPF Config

14.5.40 show ip ospf

This command displays information relevant to the OSPF router.

Format `show ip ospf`

Mode Privileged EXEC

Note: Some of the information below displays only if you enable OSPF and configure certain features.

Router ID Is a 32 bit integer in dotted decimal format identifying the router, about which information is displayed. This is a configured value.

OSPF Admin Mode Shows whether the administrative mode of OSPF in the router is enabled or disabled. This is a configured value.

ASBR Mode Reflects whether the ASBR mode is enabled or disabled. Enable implies that the router is an autonomous system border router. Router automatically becomes an ASBR when it is configured to redistribute routes learnt from other protocol. The possible values for the ASBR status is enabled (if the router is configured to re-distribute routes learnt by other protocols) or disabled (if the router is not configured for the same).

RFC 1583 Compatibility Reflects whether 1583 compatibility is enabled or disabled. This is a configured value.

ABR Status Shows whether the router is an OSPF Area Border Router.

Exit Overflow Interval Shows the number of seconds that, after entering OverflowState, a router will attempt to leave OverflowState.

External LSA Count Shows the number of external (LS type 5) link-state advertisements in the link-state database.

External LSA Checksum Shows the sum of the LS checksums of external link-state advertisements contained in the link-state database.

New LSAs Originated	Shows the number of new link-state advertisements that have been originated.
LSAs Received	Shows the number of link-state advertisements received determined to be new instantiations.
External LSDB Limit	Shows the maximum number of non-default AS-external-LSAs entries that can be stored in the link-state database.
Default Metric	Default value for redistributed routes.
Default Route Advertise	Indicates whether the default routes received from other source protocols are advertised or not
Always	Shows whether default routes are always advertised.
Metric	Shows the metric for the advertised default routes. If the metric is not configured, this field is blank.
Metric Type	Shows whether the routes are External Type 1 or External Type 2.
Maximum Paths	Shows the maximum number of paths that OSPF can report for a given destination.
Redistributing	This field is a heading and appears only if you configure the system to take routes learned from a non-OSPF source and advertise them to its peers.
Source	Shows source protocol/routes that are being redistributed. Possible values are static, connected, or RIP.
Metric	Shows the metric of the routes being redistributed.
Metric Type	Shows whether the routes are External Type 1 or External Type 2.
Tag	Shows the decimal value attached to each external route.
Subnets	For redistributing routes into OSPF, the scope of redistribution for the specified protocol.
Distribute-List	Shows the access list used to filter redistributed routes.

14.5.41 show ip ospf area

This command displays information about the area. The <*areaid*> identifies the OSPF area that is being displayed.

Format	**show ip ospf area** <*areaid*>
Modes	Privileged EXEC User EXEC
AreaID	Is the area id of the requested OSPF area.
Aging Interval	Is a number representing the aging interval for this area.
External Routing	Is a number representing the external routing capabilities for this area.
Authentication Type	Is the configured authentication type to use for this area.
Spf Runs	Is the number of times that the intra-area route table has been calculated using this area's link-state database.
Area Border Router Count	The total number of area border routers reachable within this area.
Area LSA Count	Total number of link-state advertisements in this area's link-state database, excluding AS External LSAs.
Area LSA Checksum	A number representing the Area LSA Checksum for the specified AreaID excluding the external (LS type 5) link-state advertisements.
Stub Mode	Represents whether the specified Area is a stub area or not. The possible values are enabled and disabled. This is a configured value.
Import Summary LSAs	Controls the import of summary LSAs into stub areas. The possible values are enabled or disabled.
Metric Value	Is a number representing the Metric Value for the specified area.
Metric Type	Is the Default Metric Type for the specified Area. If the area is a stub area, this field does not appear.

14.5.42 show ip ospf database

This command displays the link state database. The OSPF database information is grouped into sections by link-type and area. The groups are as follows:

- Router Link States
- Network Link States
- Network Summary States
- Summary ASBR States

The AS-Externals are not grouped by area.

Format `show ip ospf database`

Modes Privileged EXEC
User EXEC

Note: The information below is only displayed if OSPF is enabled.

Link Id Is a number that uniquely identifies an LSA that a router originates from all other self originated LSAs of the same LS type.

Adv Router The Advertising Router. Is a 32 bit dotted decimal number representing the LSDB interface.

Age Is a number representing the age of the link state advertisement in seconds.

Sequence Is a number that represents which LSA is more recent.

Checksum Is the total number LSA checksum.

Options This is an integer. It indicates that the LSA receives special handling during routing calculations.

Rtr Opt Router Options are valid for router links only.

14.5.43 show ip ospf interface

This command displays brief information for the IFO object or virtual interface tables.

Format `show ip ospf interface`

Modes	Privileged EXEC User EXEC
Interface	Valid slot and port number separated by forward slashes.
OSPF Admin Mode	States whether OSPF is enabled or disabled on a router interface.
OSPF Area ID	Represents the OSPF Area Id for the specified interface.
Router Priority	A number representing the OSPF Priority for the specified interface.
Hello Interval	A number representing the OSPF Hello Interval for the specified interface.
Dead Interval	A number representing the OSPF Dead Interval for the specified interface.
Retransmit Interval	A number representing the OSPF Retransmit Interval for the specified interface.
Transit Delay Interval	A number representing the OSPF Transit Delay for the specified interface.
LSA Ack Interval	A number representing the OSPF LSA Acknowledgement Interval for the specified interface.

14.5.44 show ip ospf interface <unit/slot/port>

This command displays the information for the IFO object or virtual interface tables.

Format	**`show ip ospf interface`** *<unit/slot/port>*
Modes	Privileged EXEC User EXEC
IP Address	Represents the IP address for the specified interface.
Subnet Mask	A mask of the network and host portion of the IP address for the OSPF interface.
OSPF Admin Mode	States whether OSPF is enabled or disabled on a router interface.
OSPF Area ID	Represents the OSPF Area Id for the specified interface.

Router Priority	A number representing the OSPF Priority for the specified interface.
Retransmit Interval	A number representing the OSPF Retransmit Interval for the specified interface.
Hello Interval	A number representing the OSPF Hello Interval for the specified interface.
Dead Interval	A number representing the OSPF Dead Interval for the specified interface.
LSA Ack Interval	A number representing the OSPF LSA Acknowledgement Interval for the specified interface.
Transit Delay Interval	A number representing the OSPF Transit Delay for the specified interface.
Authentication Type	The OSPF Authentication Type for the specified interface are: none, simple, and encrypt.

The information below will only be displayed if OSPF is enabled.

OSPF Interface Type	Broadcast LANs, such as Ethernet and IEEE 802.5, take the value **broadcast**. The OSPF Interface Type will be 'broadcast'.
State	The OSPF Interface States are: down, loopback, waiting, point-to-point, designated router, and backup designated router.
Designated Router	The router ID representing the designated router.
Backup Designated Router	The router ID representing the backup designated router.
Number of Link Events	The number of link events.
Metric Cost	The cost of the OSPF interface.

14.5.45 show ip ospf interface stats

This command displays the statistics for a specific interface. The information below will only be displayed if OSPF is enabled.

Format	**show ip ospf interface stats** *<unit/slot/port>*
Modes	Privileged EXEC User EXEC
OSPF Area ID	The area id of this OSPF interface.
Spf Runs	The number of times that the intra-area route table has been calculated using this area's link-state database.
Area Border Router Count	The total number of area border routers reachable within this area. This is initially zero, and is calculated in each SPF pass.
AS Border Router Count	The total number of Autonomous System border routers reachable within this area.
Area LSA Count	The total number of link-state advertisements in this area's link-state database, excluding AS External LSAs.
IP Address	The IP address associated with this OSPF interface.
OSPF Interface Events	The number of times the specified OSPF interface has changed its state, or an error has occurred.
Virtual Events	The number of state changes or errors that occurred on this virtual link.
Neighbor Events	The number of times this neighbor relationship has changed state, or an error has occurred.
External LSA Count	The number of external (LS type 5) link-state advertisements in the link-state database.
LSAs Received	The number of LSAs received.
Originate New LSAs	The number of LSAs originated.

14.5.46 show ip ospf neighbor

This command displays the OSPF neighbor table list. The information below is displayed only if OSPF is enabled.

Format	**show ip ospf neighbor** *{<unit/slot/port> | all}*
Modes	Privileged EXEC User EXEC
Router ID	A 4 digit dotted decimal number representing the neighbor interface.
IP Address	An IP address representing the neighbor interface.
Neighbor Interface Index	Is a *unit/slot/port* identifying the neighbor interface index.
State	Displays the current state of the neighboring router. Possible values are: Down- initial state of the neighbor conversation - no recent information has been received from the neighbor. Attempt - no recent information has been received from the neighbor but a more concerted effort should be made to contact the neighbor. Init - an Hello packet has recently been seen from the neighbor, but bi-directional communication has not yet been established. 2 way - communication between the two routers is bi-directional. Exchange start - the first step in creating an adjacency between the two neighboring routers, the goal is to decide which router is the master and to decide upon the initial DD sequence number. Exchange - the router is describing its entire link state database by sending Database Description packets to the neighbor. Loading - Link State Request packets are sent to the neighbor asking for the more recent LSAs that have been discovered (but not yet received) in the Exchange state.

Full - the neighboring routers are fully adjacent and they will now appear in router-LSAs and network-LSAs.

14.5.47 show ip ospf neighbor <ipaddr>

This command displays the OSPF neighbor table list. When you specify a particular neighbor ID, detailed information about a neighbor is given. The information below displays only if OSPF is enabled and the interface has a neighbor. The *<ipaddr>* parameter is the IP address of the neighbor.

Format `show ip ospf neighbor <ipaddr> <unit/slot/port>`

Modes Privileged EXEC
User EXEC

Interface Valid slot and port number separated by forward slashes..

Router Id Is a 4-digit dotted-decimal number identifying neighbor router.

Options Indicates the optional OSPF capabilities supported by the neighbor. The neighbor's optional OSPF capabilities are also listed in its Hello packets. This enables received Hello Packets to be rejected (neighbor relationships will not even start to form) if there is a mismatch in certain crucial OSPF capabilities.

Router Priority Displays the OSPF priority for the specified interface. The priority of an interface is a priority integer from 0 to 255. A value of '0' indicates that the router is not eligible to become the designated router on this network.

State Shows the state of the neighboring routers. Possible values are:

Down- initial state of the neighbor conversation - no recent information has been received from the neighbor.

Attempt - no recent information has been received from the neighbor but a more concerted effort should be made to contact the neighbor.

Init - an Hello packet has recently been seen from the neighbor, but bi-directional communication has not yet been established.

2 way - communication between the two routers is bi-directional.

	Exchange start - the first step in creating an adjacency between the two neighboring routers, the goal is to decide which router is the master and to decide upon the initial DD sequence number. Exchange - the router is describing its entire link state database by sending Database Description packets to the neighbor. Loading - Link State Request packets are sent to the neighbor asking for the more recent LSAs that have been discovered (but not yet received) in the Exchange state. Full - the neighboring routers are fully adjacent and they will now appear in router-LSAs and network-LSAs.
Events	The number of times this neighbor relationship has changed state, or an error has occurred.
Permanence	Displays the status of the entry, either dynamic or permanent. This refers to how the neighbor became known.
Hellos Suppressed	Indicates whether Hellos are being suppressed to the neighbor.
Retransmission Queue Length	Is an integer representing the current length of the retransmission queue of the specified neighbor router Id of the specified interface.

14.5.48 show ip ospf range

This command displays information about the area ranges for the specified <*areaid*>. The <*areaid*> identifies the OSPF area whose ranges are being displayed.

Format	**`show ip ospf range <`***areaid***`>`**
Modes	Privileged EXEC User EXEC
Area ID	The area id of the requested OSPF area.
IP Address	An IP Address which represents this area range.
Subnet Mask	A valid subnet mask for this area range.
Lsdb Type	The type of link advertisement associated with this area range.

Advertisement	The status of the advertisement.Possible values are enabled or disabled.

14.5.49 show ip ospf stub table

This command displays the OSPF stub table. The information below will only be displayed if OSPF is initialized on the switch.

Format	`show ip ospf stub table`
Modes	Privileged EXEC User EXEC
Area ID	Is a 32-bit identifier for the created stub area.
Type of Service	Is the type of service associated with the stub metric. The 7300S Series Stackable Switch only supports Normal TOS.
Metric Val	The metric value is applied based on the TOS. It defaults to the least metric of the type of service among the interfaces to other areas. The OSPF cost for a route is a function of the metric value.
Metric Type	Is the type of metric advertised as the default route.
Import Summary LSA	Controls the import of summary LSAs into stub areas.

14.5.50 show ip ospf virtual-link

This command displays the OSPF Virtual Interface information for all areas in the system.

Format	`show ip ospf virtual-link`
Modes	Privileged EXEC User EXEC
Area Id	The area id of the requested OSPF area.
Neighbor	The neighbor interface of the OSPF virtual interface.
Hello Interval	The configured hello interval for the OSPF virtual interface.
Dead Interval	The configured dead interval for the OSPF virtual interface.
Retransmit Interval	The configured retransmit interval for the OSPF virtual interface.
Transit Delay	The configured transit delay for the OSPF virtual interface.

14.5.51 show ip ospf virtual-link <area_id>

This command displays the OSPF Virtual Interface information for a specific area and neighbor. The <*areaid*> parameter identifies the area and the <*neighbor*> parameter identifies the neighbor's Router ID.

Format	**show ip ospf virtual-link <*areaid*> <*neighbor*>**
Modes	Privileged EXEC User EXEC
Area ID	The area id of the requested OSPF area.
Neighbor Router ID	The input neighbor Router ID.
Hello Interval	The configured hello interval for the OSPF virtual interface.
Dead Interval	The configured dead interval for the OSPF virtual interface.
Iftransit Delay Interval	The configured transit delay for the OSPF virtual interface.
Retransmit Interval	The configured retransmit interval for the OSPF virtual interface.
Authentication Type	The configured authentication type of the OSPF virtual interface.
State	The OSPF Interface States are: down, loopback, waiting, point-to-point, designated router, and backup designated router. This is the state of the OSPF interface.
Neighbor State	The neighbor state.

14.6 Routing Information Protocol (RIP) Commands

This section describes the commands you use to view and configure RIP, which is a distance-vector routing protocol that you use to route traffic within a small network.

14.6.1 router rip

Use this command to enter Router RIP mode.

Format `router rip`

Mode Global Config

14.6.2 enable (RIP)

This command resets the default administrative mode of RIP in the router (active).

Default enabled

Format `enable`

Mode Router RIP Config

14.6.2.1 no enable (RIP)

This command sets the administrative mode of RIP in the router to inactive.

Format `no enable`

Mode Router RIP Config

14.6.3 ip rip

This command enables RIP on a router interface.

Default disabled

Format `ip rip`

Mode Interface Config

14.6.3.1 no ip rip

This command disables RIP on a router interface.

Format `no ip rip`

Mode Interface Config

14.6.4 auto-summary

This command enables the RIP auto-summarization mode.

Default disabled

Format `auto-summary`

Mode Router RIP Config

14.6.4.1 no auto-summary

This command disables the RIP auto-summarization mode.

Format `no auto-summary`

Mode Router RIP Config

14.6.5 default-information originate (RIP)

This command is used to control the advertisement of default routes.

Format `default-information originate`

Mode Router RIP Config

14.6.5.1 no default-information originate (RIP)

This command is used to control the advertisement of default routes.

Format `no default-information originate`

Mode Router RIP Config

14.6.6 default-metric (RIP)

This command is used to set a default for the metric of distributed routes.

Format `default-metric <0-15>`

Mode Router RIP Config

14.6.6.1 no default-metric (RIP)

This command is used to reset the default metric of distributed routes to its default value.

Format `no default-metric`

Mode Router RIP Config

14.6.7 distance rip

This command sets the route preference value of RIP in the router. Lower route preference values are preferred when determining the best route.

Default 15

Format **distance rip <***1-255***>**

Mode Router RIP Config

14.6.7.1 no distance rip

This command sets the default route preference value of RIP in the router.

Format **no distance rip**

Mode Router RIP Config

14.6.8 distribute-list out

This command is used to specify the access list to filter routes received from the source protocol.

Default 0

Format **distribute-list** *<1-199>* **out** *{ospf | static | connected}*

Mode Router RIP Config

14.6.8.1 no distribute-list out

This command is used to specify the access list to filter routes received from the source protocol.

Format **no distribute-list** *<1-199>* **out** *{ospf | static | connected}*

Mode Router RIP Config

14.6.8.2 no default-information originate

This command is used to control the advertisement of default routes.

Format **no default-information originate**

Mode Router RIP Config

14.6.9 ip rip authentication

This command sets the RIP Version 2 Authentication Type and Key for the specified interface. The value of <*type*> is either **none**, **simple**, or **encrypt**. The value for authentication key [*key*] must be 16 bytes or less. The [*key*] is composed of standard displayable, non-control keystrokes from a Standard 101/102-key keyboard. If the value of <*type*> is **encrypt**, a keyid in the range of 0 and 255 must be specified. Unauthenticated interfaces do not need an authentication key or authentication key ID.

Default none

Format **ip rip authentication** *{none | {simple <key>} | {encrypt <key> <keyid>}}*

Mode Interface Config

14.6.9.1 no ip rip authentication

This command sets the default RIP Version 2 Authentication Type for an interface.

Format **no ip rip authentication**

Mode Interface Config

14.6.10 ip rip receive version

This command configures the interface to allow RIP control packets of the specified version(s) to be received.

The value for <*mode*> is one of: **rip1** to receive only RIP version 1 formatted packets, **rip2** for RIP version 2, **both** to receive packets from either format, or **none** to not allow any RIP control packets to be received.

Default both

Format **ip rip receive version** *{rip1 | rip2 | both | none}*

Mode Interface Config

14.6.10.1 no ip rip receive version

This command configures the interface to allow RIP control packets of the default version(s) to be received.

Format **no ip rip receive version**

Mode Interface Config

14.6.11 ip rip send version

This command configures the interface to allow RIP control packets of the specified version to be sent.

The value for <*mode*> is one of: **rip1** to broadcast RIP version 1 formatted packets, **rip1c** (RIP version 1 compatibility mode) which sends RIP version 2 formatted packets via broadcast, **rip2** for sending RIP version 2 using multicast, or **none** to not allow any RIP control packets to be sent.

Default rip2

Format **ip rip send version** *{rip1 | rip1c | rip2 | none}*

Mode Interface Config

14.6.11.1 no ip rip send version

This command configures the interface to allow RIP control packets of the default version to be sent.

Format **no ip rip send version**

Mode Interface Config

14.6.12 hostroutesaccept

This command enables the RIP hostroutesaccept mode.

Default enabled

Format **hostroutesaccept**

Mode Router RIP Config

14.6.12.1 no hostroutesaccept

This command disables the RIP hostroutesaccept mode.

Format **no hostroutesaccept**

Mode Router RIP Config

14.6.13 split-horizon

This command sets the RIP split horizon mode.

Default simple

Format **split-horizon** *{none | simple | poison}*

Mode Router RIP Config

14.6.13.1 no split-horizon

This command sets the default RIP split horizon mode.

Format **no split-horizon**

Mode Router RIP Config

14.6.14 redistribute

This command configures RIP protocol to redistribute routes from the specified source protocol/routers. There are five possible match options. When you submit the command redistribute ospf match <match-type> the match-type or types specified are added to any match types presently being redistributed. Internal routes are redistributed by default.

Default metric - not-configured; match - internal

Format for OSPF as source protocol

redistribute ospf *[metric <0-15>] [match [internal] [external 1] [external 2] [nssa-external 1] [nssa-external-2]]*

Format for other source protocol

redistribute *{static | connected} [metric <0-15>]*

Mode Router RIP Config

14.6.14.1 no redistribute

This command de-configures RIP protocol to redistribute routes from the specified source protocol/routers.

Format **no redistribute** *{ospf | static | connected} [metric] [match [internal] [external 1] [external 2] [nssa-external 1] [nssa-external-2]]*

Mode Router RIP Config

14.6.15 show ip rip

This command displays information relevant to the RIP router.

Format	show ip rip
Modes	Privileged EXEC User EXEC
RIP Admin Mode	Enable or disable.
Split Horizon Mode	None, simple or poison reverse. Split horizon is a technique for avoiding problems caused by including routes in updates sent to the router from which the route was originally learned. The options are: None - no special processing for this case. Simple - a route will not be included in updates sent to the router from which it was learned. Poisoned reverse - a route will be included in updates sent to the router from which it was learned, but the metric will be set to infinity. The default is simple
Auto Summary Mode	Enable or disable. If enabled, groups of adjacent routes are summarized into single entries, in order to reduce the total number of entries The default is enable.
Host Routes Accept Mode	Enable or disable. If enabled the router accepts host routes. The default is enable.
Global Route Changes	The number of route changes made to the IP Route Database by RIP. This does not include the refresh of a route's age.
Global queries -	The number of responses sent to RIP queries from other systems.
Default Metric	Sets a default for the metric of redistributed routes.This field displays the default metric if one has already been set or blank if not configured earlier. The valid values are (1 to 15)
Default Route Advertise	The default route.

14.6.16 show ip rip interface

This command displays general information for each RIP interface. For this command to display successful results routing must be enabled per interface (i.e. ip rip).

Format	`show ip rip interface`
Modes	Privileged EXEC User EXEC
Interface	Valid slot and port number separated by forward slashes.
IP Address	The IP source address used by the specified RIP interface.
Send Version	The RIP version(s) used when sending updates on the specified interface. The types are none, RIP-1, RIP-1c, RIP-2.
Receive Version	The RIP version(s) allowed when receiving updates from the specified interface. The types are none, RIP-1, RIP-2, Both
RIP Mode	RIP administrative mode of router RIP operation; enable activates, disable de-activates it.
Link State	The mode of the interface (up or down).

14.6.17 show ip rip interface <unit/slot/port>

This command displays information related to a particular RIP interface.

Format	`show ip rip interface` *<unit/slot/port>*
Modes	Privileged EXEC User EXEC
Interface	Valid slot and port number separated by forward slashes. This is a configured value.
IP Address	The IP source address used by the specified RIP interface. This is a configured value.
Send version	The RIP version(s) used when sending updates on the specified interface. The types are none, RIP-1, RIP-1c, RIP-2. This is a configured value.
Receive version	The RIP version(s) allowed when receiving updates from the specified interface. The types are none, RIP-1, RIP-2, Both. This is a configured value.
Both RIP Admin Mode	RIP administrative mode of router RIP operation; enable activates, disable de-activates it. This is a configured value.

Link State	Indicates whether the RIP interface is up or down. This is a configured value.
Authentication Type	The RIP Authentication Type for the specified interface. The types are none, simple, and encrypt. This is a configured value.
Default Metric	A number which represents the metric used for default routes in RIP updates originated on the specified interface. This is a configured value.

The following information will be invalid if the link state is down.

Bad Packets Received	The number of RIP response packets received by the RIP process which were subsequently discarded for any reason.
Bad Routes Received	The number of routes contained in valid RIP packets that were ignored for any reason.
Updates Sent	The number of triggered RIP updates actually sent on this interface.

Chapter 15
IGMP Snooping Commands

This section describes the Internet Group Management Protocol (IGMP) snooping commands available in the 7300S Series Stackable Switch CLI.

The 7300S Series Stackable Switch supports IGMP Versions 1, 2, and 3. The IGMP snooping feature can help conserve bandwidth because it allows the switch to forward IP multicast traffic only to connected hosts that request multicast traffic. IGMPv3 adds source filtering capabilities to IGMP versions 1 and 2.

This section contains the following topics:

The commands in this section are in one of two groups:

- Show commands are used to display switch settings, statistics and other information.
- Configuration Commands are used to configure features and options of the switch. For every configuration command there is a show command that will display the configuration setting.

15.1 IGMP Snooping Configuration Commands

This section describes the commands you use to configure IGMP snooping.

15.1.1 ip igmpsnooping

This command enables IGMP Snooping on the system (Global Config Mode) or an interface (Interface Config Mode). This command also enables IGMP snooping on a particular VLAN and can enable IGMP snooping on all interfaces participating in a VLAN.

If an interface has IGMP Snooping enabled and you enable this interface for routing or enlist it as a member of a port-channel (LAG), IGMP Snooping functionality is disabled on that interface. IGMP Snooping functionality is re-enabled if you disable routing or remove port-channel (LAG) membership from an interface that has IGMP Snooping enabled.

The IGMP application supports the following activities:

- Validation of the IP header checksum (as well as the IGMP header checksum) and discarding of the frame upon checksum error.
- Maintenance of the forwarding table entries based on the MAC address versus the IP address.
- Flooding of unregistered multicast data packets to all ports in the VLAN.

Default disabled

Format **ip igmpsnooping** <*vlanId*>

Modes Global Config
Interface Config
VLAN Mode

15.1.1.1 no ip igmpsnooping

This command disables IGMP Snooping on the system.

Format **no ip igmpsnooping** <*vlanId*>

Modes Global Config
Interface Config
VLAN Mode

15.1.2 ip igmpsnooping interfacemode

This command enables IGMP Snooping on all interfaces. If an interface has IGMP Snooping enabled and you enable this interface for routing or enlist it as a member of a port-channel (LAG), IGMP Snooping functionality is disabled on that interface. IGMP Snooping functionality is re-enabled if you disable routing or remove port-channel (LAG) membership from an interface that has IGMP Snooping enabled.

Default disabled

Format **ip igmpsnooping interfacemode**

Mode Global Config

15.1.2.1 no ip igmpsnooping interfacemode

This command disables IGMP Snooping on all interfaces.

Format `no ip igmpsnooping interfacemode`

Mode Global Config

15.1.3 ip igmpsnooping groupmembership-interval

This command sets the IGMP Group Membership Interval time on a VLAN, one interface or all interfaces. The Group Membership Interval time is the amount of time in seconds that a switch waits for a report from a particular group on a particular interface before deleting the interface from the entry. This value must be greater than the IGMPv3 Maximum Response time value. The range is 2 to 3600 seconds.

Default 260 seconds

Format `ip igmpsnooping groupmembership-interval` *<vlanId> <2-3600>*

Modes Interface Config
Global Config
VLAN Mode

15.1.3.1 no ip igmpsnooping groupmembership-interval

This command sets the IGMPv3 Group Membership Interval time to the default value.

Format `no ip igmpsnooping groupmembership-interval`

Modes Interface Config
Global Config
VLAN Mode

15.1.4 ip igmpsnooping maxresponse

This command sets the IGMP Maximum Response time for the system, on a particular interface or VLAN. The Maximum Response time is the amount of time in seconds that a switch will wait after sending a query on an interface because it did not receive a report for a particular group in that interface. This value must be less than the IGMP Query Interval time value. The range is 1 to 3599 seconds.

Default 10 seconds

Format `ip igmpsnooping maxresponse <1-3599>`

Modes Global Config
Interface Config
VLAN Mode

15.1.4.1 no ip igmpsnooping maxresponse

This command sets the IGMP Maximum Response time (on the interface or VLAN) to the default value.

Format `no ip igmpsnooping maxresponse`

Modes Global Config
Interface Config
VLAN Mode

15.1.5 ip igmpsnooping mcrtexpiretime

This command sets the Multicast Router Present Expiration time. The time is set for the system, on a particular interface or VLAN.

This is the amount of time in seconds that a switch waits for a query to be received on an interface before the interface is removed from the list of interfaces with multicast routers attached. The range is 0 to 3600 seconds. A value of 0 indicates an infinite time-out, i.e. no expiration.

Default 0

Format `ip igmpsnooping mcrtexpiretime <vlanId> <0-3600>`

Modes Global Config
Interface Config

15.1.5.1 no ip igmpsnooping mcrtexpiretime

This command sets the Multicast Router Present Expiration time to 0. The time is set for the system, on a particular interface or a VLAN.

Format	**no ip igmpsnooping mcrtexpiretime** <*vlanId*>
Modes	Global Config Interface Config

15.1.6 ip igmp mrouter

This command configures the interface to only forward the snooped IGMP packets that come from VLAN ID (<*vlanId*>) to the multicast router mode attached to this interface. The command is not needed most of the time since the switch will automatically detect the presence of a multicast router and forward IGMP packets accordingly. It is only needed when you want to make sure that the multicast router always receives IGMP packets from the switch in a complex network.

Default	Disabled
Format	**ip igmp mrouter <***vlanId***>**
Mode	Interface Config

15.1.6.1 no ip igmp mrouter

This command disables the forwarding of IGMP packets to this interface.

Format	**no ip igmp mrouter <***vlanId***>**
Mode	Interface Config

15.1.7 ip igmp mrouter interface

This command configures the interface as the one the multicast router is attached to. All IGMP packets snooped by the switch will be forwarded to the multicast router reachable from this interface. The command is not needed most of the time since the switch will automatically detect the presence of multicast router and forward IGMP packet accordingly. It is only needed when you want to make sure the multicast router always receives IGMP packets from the switch in a complex network.

Default	Disabled
Format	**ip igmp mrouter interface**
Mode	Interface Config

15.1.7.1 no ip igmp mrouter interface

This command disables the forwarding of IGMP packets to a multicast router via this interface.

Format `no ip igmp mrouter interface`

Mode Interface Config

15.1.8 ip igmpsnooping unknown-multicast

This command enables the filtering of unknown multicast packets to the VLAN. Packets with an unknown mulicast address in the destination field will be dropped. This command is mainly used when IGMP snooping is enabled, to prevent flooding of unwanted multicast packets to every port.

Format `ip igmpsnooping unknown-multicast`

Mode Global Config

15.1.8.1 no ip igmpsnooping unknown-mulitcast

This command disables the filtering of unknown multicast packets. Unknown multicast packets will be flooded to all ports in the same VLAN.

Format `no ip igmpsnooping unknown-mulitcast`

Mode Global Config

15.2 IGMP Snooping Show Commands

This section describes the commands you use to view IGMP snooping status and information.

15.2.1 show ip igmp

This command displays IGMP Snooping information. Configured information is displayed whether or not IGMP Snooping is enabled.

Format `show ip igmp` *[<unit/slot/port> | <vlanId>]*

Mode Privileged EXEC

When the optional arguments *<unit/slot/port>* or *<vlanId>* are not used, the command displays the following information:

Admin Mode	This indicates whether or not IGMP Snooping is active on the switch.
Interfaces Enabled for IGMP Snooping	This is the list of interfaces on which IGMP Snooping is enabled.
Multicast Control Frame Count	This displays the number of multicast control frames that are processed by the CPU.
VLANS Enabled for IGMP Snooping	This is the list of VLANS on which IGMP Snooping is enabled.

When you specify the <*unit/slot/port*> values, the following information appears:

IGMP Snooping Admin Mode	This indicates whether IGMP Snooping is active on the interface.
Fast Leave Mode	Indicates whether IGMP Snooping Fast-leave is active on the VLAN.
Group Membership Interval	Shows the amount of time in seconds that a switch will wait for a report from a particular group on a particular interface, which is participating in the VLAN, before deleting the interface from the entry.This value may be configured
Max Response Time	Displays the amount of time the switch waits after it sends a query on an interface, participating in the VLAN, because it did not receive a report for a particular group on that interface. This value may be configured.
Multicast Router Present Expiration Time	Displays the amount of time to wait before removing an interface that is participating in the VLAN from the list of interfaces with multicast routers attached. The interface is removed if a query is not received. This value may be configured.

When you specify a value for <*vlanid*>, the following additional information appears:

VLAN Admin Mode	Indicates whether IGMP Snooping is active on the VLAN.

15.2.2 show ip igmp mrouter interface

This command displays information about statically configured ports.

Format	**show ip igmp mrouter interface** <*unit/slot/port*>
Mode	Privileged EXEC
Interface	Shows the port on which multicast router information is being displayed.
Multicast Router Attached	Indicates whether multicast router is statically enabled on the interface.
VLAN ID	Displays the list of VLANs of which the interface is a member.

15.2.3 show ip igmp mrouter vlan

This command displays information about statically configured ports.

Format	**show ip igmp mrouter vlan** <*unit/slot/port*>
Mode	Privileged EXEC
Interface	Shows the port on which multicast router information is being displayed.
VLAN ID	Displays the list of VLANs of which the interface is a member.

15.2.4 show mac-address-table igmpsnooping

This command displays the IGMP Snooping entries in the MFDB table.

Format	**show mac-address-table igmpsnooping**
Mode	Privileged EXEC
MAC Address	A multicast MAC address for which the switch has forwarding or filtering information. The format is two-digit hexadecimal numbers that are separated by colons, for example 01:23:45:67:89:AB. In an IVL system the MAC address is

	displayed as a MAC address and VLAN ID combination of 8 bytes.
Type	Displays the type of the entry, which is either static (added by the user) or dynamic (added to the table as a result of a learning process or protocol).
Description	The text description of this multicast table entry.
Interfaces	The list of interfaces that are designated for forwarding (Fwd:) and filtering (Flt:).

15.3 IGMP Querier Commands

A switch configured as a querier will send general queries periodically to request group membership information from an attached network. These queries will invoke client response that can be used to build and refresh the multicast group membership state of systems (snooping entries of MFDB table) on the attached networks. Interested hosts shall respond to these queries by reporting their group membership state and this will result in creation of snooping entry in MFDB table.

The IGMP querier function supports IGMP Version 2.

The IGMP querier function must be enabled on VLAN basis.

IGMP snooping must be enabled on the switch for the querier function to be enabled.

When a VLAN is configured as a querier, IGMP query packets will be sent on every port, which is a member of the VLAN. If a multicast router is attached on a port (either detected dynamically or configured statically by the user) then the IGMP general query packet will not be sent to that port. A physical port on which IGMP query message is to be sent should fulfill the following criteria:

- Multicast router is not attached.
- Must not be the probe port of a mirroring session.
- Must not be a LAG member.
- Must not be enabled for routing.
- Must be in the Forwarding state.

The query packets that are sent periodically will have one of the following IP addresses for the source IP address field:

- VLAN Interface Address (for L3 switches only) 'or'

- IGMP Snooping Querier Address (a configurable globally) 'or'
- Switch Management Interface Address 'or'
- First configured interface address (for L3 switches only)

The switch will check for each of these IP addresses not being 0.0.0.0 in the specified order and choose the first such address. If all these IP addresses are found to be 0.0.00, no query packets are sent.

If multiple IGMP queriers reside on the VLAN the switch with lower IP address will remain active. Note that if the other querier is a multicast router it will continue sending queries and will not back off. The interval for the IGMP queries sent by the switch is configurable. Default is 60 seconds. Valid range shall be 1 to 18000 seconds. If the global querier mode is disabled IGMP querier function shall not be operational on any of the VLANs.

15.3.1 ip igmpsnooping querier

To enable IGMP querier function, use the **ip igmpsnooping querier** command. The command applies to the context in which it is executed (global or per VLAN). The <vlan-id> is the VLAN where IGMP querier will be sent.

Format	**`[no] ip igmpsnooping querier`** *[<vlan-id>]*
Mode	Global Config, VLAN Database
Default	Disabled

15.3.2 ip igmpsnooping querier ip-address

To configure the IP address <*ipaddr*> used by the IGMP querier function, use the **ip igmpsnooping querier ip-address** command and **no ip igmpsnooping querier ip-address** <*ipaddr*>. The <*ipadr*> cannot be a class D or E address.

Format	**`ip igmpsnooping querier ip-address`** <*ipaddr*> **`no ip igmpsnooping querier ip-address`**
Mode	Global Config
Default	0.0.0.0

15.3.3 ip igmpsnooping querier query-interval

To configure the IGMP querier query interval <*interval*> for a VLAN <*vlan-id*>, use the **ip igmpsnooping querier query-interval** command. Valid range for <*interval*> is 1 to 18000 seconds. <*Vlan-id*> must be a defined VLAN.

Format	**`[no] ip igmpsnooping querier query-interval`** <*vlan-id*> <*interval*>
Mode	Global Config
Default	interval, 60

15.3.4 show ip igmpsnooping querier

To display IGMP querier configuration information use **show ip igmpsnooping querier** command. To display global querier information use **show ip igmpsnooping querier**. To display VLAN specific querier information with the <*vlan-id*> option,

Format	**`show ip igmpsnooping querier`** *[<vlan-id>]*
Mode	Privileged EXEC Mode

Chapter 16
Power Over Ethernet Commands

This chapter provides information on the Power Over Ethernet Commands available in the FSM7328PS and FSM7352PS Switch software.

The IEEE 802.3 Ethernet standard body has a task force called the 802.3af, which specifies the method to deliver power over the LAN. 802.3af, also known as Power over Ethernet, defines a way to build Ethernet power-sourcing equipment and powered terminals. The specification involves delivering 48 volts of AC power over unshielded twisted-pair (UTP/FTP) wiring.

Power over Ethernet (PoE) is a technology that can integrate data, voice and power on a LAN. PoE supplies reliable, uninterrupted power to Internet Protocol (IP) telephones, wireless LAN access points, and other Ethernet devices that use existing Cat5 cables.

Power over Ethernet, when used in conjunction with an uninterrupted power supply (UPS), ensures continuous operation during power failures. PoE saves time and eliminates the cost of installing separate power cabling and AC outlets.

The power delivered over the Ethernet cabling is automatically activated when a compatible device is identified. The power is injected by either new generation Ethernet switches (end-Span) or by a dedicated patch-panel like device, residing between an ordinary Ethernet switch or hub and the terminals (mid-span). Mid-span devices are available with 1,6,12 or 24 ports. PoE technology does not degrade the network data communication performance or decrease the network reach.

Wireless Access points often need to be located in high places, like the ceiling, where the necessary power lines and data access are not readily available. An integrated power-data network solves that problem and allows greater flexibility and range in wireless networking.

In order for the network to carry power, you need to add power sourcing equipment (PSE). This is the source of power and the means to integrate that power onto the network. The PSE also provides a detection method for determining whether the Ethernet device on the other end of the cable, the Powered Device (PD), is 802.3af compliant or not.

Most vendors today implement the PSE technology outside of the existing switch, a technique called a midspan solution. AVAYA and Cisco also implement this technology inside the switch, called an end-span solution.

Attached to the PSE is the UPS. A UPS is connected to each device that requires alternative power. With Power over Ethernet, this function is centralized in a UPS connected to the PSE. Note that this may require further changes in the environmental conditions of the room needing to support this UPS with all of its electrical and cooling requirements.

The current delivered to each node is limited to 350 milliamps. The total amount of continuous power that can be delivered to each node, taking into account some power loss over the cable run, is 12.95 watts. IP phones and wireless LAN access points typically consume 3.5 to 10 watts. Power is carried on two wire pairs, to comply with safety standards and existing cable limitations.

Management may also be added to monitor and control the PSE. This management function may be integrated into a standard network management platform using the simple network management protocol (SNMP) or through a custom platform. Beyond the basic control of the PSE, the management stations provides additional power management functions, like power quality of service (QoS) where key users are given higher priority to power in the event of a outage.

Voice-over IP (VoIP), is the transmission of telephone calls over a data network like one of the many networks that make up the Internet.

Other NETGEAR products that work with the 7300S Series Stackable Switch:

- WG302
- WG602
- WAG302

16.1 Power Over Ethernet (POE) Commands

This section shows the additional CLI commands required to provide the management interface to the Power-over-Ethernet (PoE) function. The commands only applies to FSM7328PS and FSM7352PS models.

Note: For the FSM7328PS, only ports 1-24 are eligible to participate in the PoE function. For the FSM7352PS, only ports 1-48 are eligible to participate in the PoE function.

16.1.1 poe

This command enables or disables the Power over Ethernet function on the specified port(s).

Default enable

Format `poe`

Mode Global Config

16.1.2 poe priority

This command sets the priority level for the delivery of power to an attached device. The switch may not be able to supply power to all connected devices, so the port priority is used to determine which ports will supply power if adequate power capacity is not available for all enabled ports. For ports that have the same priority level, the lower numbered port will have higher priority.

Default low

Format `poe priority <high/medium/low>`

Mode Global Config

16.1.3 poe limit

This command sets the power limit (in watts) for the port. The port will not supply more power than the value specified as the limit.

For the FSM7352PS amd FSM7328PS, the valid range is 3 - 18.

Default 18

Format `poe limit`

Mode Global Config

16.1.4 poe usagethreshold

This command sets the power threshold level at which a trap will be generated. If the total power consumed is greater than or equal to the specified percentage of the total power available, a trap will be sent. The switch will continue to provide power even if the threshold is exceeded. The threshold value is for providing a warning. It does not interrupt the power. Valid values are 0 - 100.

Default 80

Format `poe usagethreshold <0-100>`

Mode Global Config

16.1.5 show poe port info

This command displays a summary for the ports that support the PoE function.

Format `show poe port <unit/slot/port, All>`

Mode Privilege

The following fields are displayed for each port. If a port does not have link, or is not enabled for PoE, the following fields display a value of “N/A”.

16.1.5.1 Class

The Class field reports the class of the powered device according to IEEE802.3af definition.

Table 16-1. Class of the Powered Device

Class	Usage	Max Power
0	Default	0.44-12.95
1	Optional	0.44-3.84
2	Optional	3.84-6.49
3	Optional	6.49-12.95
4	Not Allowed	Reserved

16.1.5.2 Output

The Output field reports the power supplied to the powered device (in watts).

16.1.5.3 Limit

The LIMIT field is the preset limit defined by the “config poe port limit” command. This value is stated in watts.

16.1.5.4 Status

The Status field reports the state of power supplied to the associated port. Possible values are:

- **Disabled**—the POE function is disabled on this port
- **Searching**—the port is detecting POE device
- **Delivering Power**—the port is providing power to POE device
- **Fault**—the POE device is not IEEE compliance, no power is provided
- **Test**—the port is in testing state
- **Other Fault**—the port has experience problems other than compliance issue

When a port begins to deliver power, there will be a trap indicating so. When a port stops delivering power, there will be a trap indicating so.

16.1.6 show poe

This command displays the total power available and the total power consumed in the system.

Format	`show poe`
Mode	Privilege

Chapter 17
Stacking Commands

This section describes the stacking commands available in the 7300S Series Stackable Switch CLI.

The Stacking Commands section includes the following topics:

The commands in this section are in one of two functional groups:

- Show commands display switch settings, statistics, and other information.
- Configuration commands configure features and options of the switch. For every configuration command, there is a show command that displays the configuration setting.

Note: The Primary Management Unit is the unit that controls the stack.

17.1 Dedicated Port Stacking

This section describes the commands you use to configure stacking.

17.1.1 stack

This command sets the mode to Stack Global Config.

Format `stack`

Mode Global Config

17.1.2 member

This command configures a switch. The **<*unit*>** is the switch identifier of the switch to be added/removed from the stack. The **<*switchindex*>** is the index into the database of the supported switch types, indicating the type of the switch being preconfigured. The switch index is a 32-bit integer. This command is executed on the Primary Management Unit.

Format **member** *<unit> <switchindex>*

Mode Stack Global Config

Note: Switch index can be obtained by executing the show supported switchtype command in User EXEC mode.

17.1.2.1 no member

This command removes a switch from the stack. The **<*unit*>** is the switch identifier of the switch to be removed from the stack. This command is executed on the Primary Management Unit.

Format **no member** *<unit>*

Mode Stack Global Config

17.1.3 switch priority

This command configures the ability of a switch to become the Primary Management Unit. The **<*unit*>** is the switch identifier. The **<*value*>** is the preference parameter that allows the user to specify, priority of one backup switch over another. The range for priority is 1 to 15, where 1 is the lowest priority and 15 is the highest. The switch with the highest priority value will be chosen to become the Primary Management Unit if the active Primary Management Unit fails. The switch priority defaults to the hardware management preference value 1. Switches that do not have the hardware capability to become the Primary Management Unit are not eligible for management.

Default enable

Format **switch** *<unit>* **priority** *<value>*

Mode Global Config

17.1.4 switch renumber

This command changes the switch identifier for a switch in the stack. The **<***oldunit***>** is the current switch identifier on the switch whose identifier is to be changed. The **<***newunit***>** is the updated value of the switch identifier. Upon execution, the switch will be configured with the configuration information for the new switch, if any. The old switch configuration information will be retained, however the old switch will be operationally unplugged. This command is executed on the Primary Management Unit.

Format **switch** <*oldunit*> **renumber** <*newunit*>

Mode Global Config

17.1.5 movemanagement

This command moves the Primary Management Unit functionality from one switch to another. The **<***fromunit***>** is the switch identifier on the current Primary Management Unit. The **<***tounit***>** is the switch identifier on the new Primary Management Unit. Upon execution, the entire stack (including all interfaces in the stack) is unconfigured and reconfigured with the configuration on the new Primary Management Unit. After the reload is complete, all stack management capability must be performed on the new Primary Management Unit. To preserve the current configuration across a stack move, execute the **copy system:running-config nvram:startup-config** (in Privileged EXEC) command before performing the stack move. A stack move causes all routes and layer 2 addresses to be lost. This command is executed on the Primary Management Unit. The administrator is prompted to confirm the management move.

Format **movemanagement** <*fromunit*> <*tounit*>

Mode Stack Global Config

17.1.6 archive copy-sw

This command replicates the STK file from the Primary Management Unit to the other switch(es) in the stack. The code is loaded on the destination system **<***unit***>**, if specified, otherwise the code is loaded on all switches in the stack. Switch(es) must be reset for the new code to start running.

Format **archive copy-sw** <*destination-system* <*unit*>>

Mode Stack Global Config

17.1.7 archive download-sw

This command downloads the STK file to the switch. The **<*url*>** is the transfer mode. The switch must be reset for the new code to start running.

Format **archive download-sw** *<url>*

Mode Stack Global Config

17.1.8 slot

This command configures a slot in the system. The **<*unit/slot/port*>** is the slot identifier of the slot. The **<*cardindex*>** is the index into the database of the supported card types, indicating the type of the card being preconfigured in the specified slot. The card index is a 32-bit integer. If a card is currently present in the slot that is unconfigured, the configured information will be deleted and the slot will be re-configured with default information for the card.

Format **slot** *<unit/slot/port> <cardindex>*

Mode Global Config

Note: Card index can be obtained by executing show supported cardtype command in User EXEC mode.

17.1.8.1 no slot

This command removes configured information from an existing slot in the system.

Format **no slot** *<unit/slot/port> <cardindex>*

Mode Global Config

Note: Card index can be obtained by executing show supported cardtype command in the User-EXEC mode.

17.1.9 set slot disable

This command configures the administrative mode of the slot(s). If you specify *[all]*, the command is applied to all slots, otherwise the command is applied to the slot identified by *<unit/slot/port>*.

If a card or other module is present in the slot, this administrative mode will effectively be applied to the contents of the slot. If the slot is empty, this administrative mode will be applied to any module that is inserted into the slot. If a card is disabled, all the ports on the device are operationally disabled and shown as “unplugged” on management screens.

Format **set slot disable** *[<unit/slot/port> | all]*

Mode Global Config

17.1.9.1 no set slot disable

This command unconfigures the administrative mode of the slot(s). If you specify *[all]*, the command removes the configuration from all slots, otherwise the configuration is removed from the slot identified by *<unit/slot/port>*.

If a card or other module is present in the slot, this administrative mode removes the configuration from the contents of the slot. If the slot is empty, this administrative mode removes the configuration from any module inserted into the slot. If a card is disabled, all the ports on the device are operationally disabled and shown as “unplugged” on management screens.

Format **no set slot disable** *[<unit/slot/port> | all]*

Mode Global Config

17.1.10 set slot power

This command configures the power mode of the slot(s) and allows power to be supplied to a card located in the slot. If you specify *[all]*, the command is applied to all slots, otherwise the command is applied to the slot identified by *<unit/slot/port>.*

Use this command when installing or removing cards. If a card or other module is present in this slot, the power mode is applied to the contents of the slot. If the slot is empty, the power mode is applied to any card inserted into the slot.

Format **set slot power** *[<unit/slot/port> | all]*

Mode Global Config

17.1.10.1 no set slot power

This command unconfigures the power mode of the slot(s) and prohibits power from being supplied to a card located in the slot. If you specify *[all]*, the command prohibits power to all slots, otherwise the command prohibits power to the slot identified by *<unit/slot/port>*.

Use this command when installing or removing cards. If a card or other module is present in this slot, power is prohibited to the contents of the slot. If the slot is empty, power is prohibited to any card inserted into the slot.

Format	**no set slot power** *[<unit/slot/port> | all]*
Mode	Global Config

17.1.11 reload

This command resets the entire stack or the identified *[unit]*. The *[unit]* is the switch identifier. The system prompts you to confirm that you want to reset the switch.

Format	**reload** *[unit]*
Mode	Global Config

17.1.12 show slot

This command displays information about all the slots in the system or for a specific slot.

Format	**show slot** *[unit/slot/port]*
Mode	User EXEC
Slot	The slot identifier in a *<unit/slot/port>* format.
Slot Status	This field indicates whether the slot is empty, full, or has encountered an error.
Admin State	This field displays the slot administrative mode as enabled or disabled.
Power State	This field displays the slot power mode as enabled or disabled.
Configured Card Model Identifier	The model identifier of the card preconfigured in the slot. Model Identifier is a 32-character field used to identify a card.
Pluggable	This field indicates whether cards are pluggable or non-pluggable in the slot.

Power Down This field indicates whether the slot can be powered down.

If you supply a value for *[unit/slot/port]*, the following additional information appears:.

Inserted Card Model Identifier The model identifier of the card inserted in the slot. Model Identifier is a 32-character field used to identify a card. This field is displayed only if the slot is full.

Inserted Card Description The card description. This field is displayed only if the slot is full.

Configured Card Description The card description. This field is displayed only if the slot is preconfigured.

17.1.13 show supported cardtype

This commands displays information about all card types or specific card types supported in the system.

Format `show supported cardtype` *[cardindex]*

Mode User EXEC

If you do not supply a value for *[cardindex]*, the following output appears:

Card Index (CID) This field displays the index into the database of the supported card types. This index is used when preconfiguring a slot.

Card Model Identifier The model identifier for the supported card type.

If you supply a value for *[cardindex]*, the following output appears:

Card Type The 32-bit numeric card type for the supported card.

Model Identifier The model identifier for the supported card type.

Card Description The description for the supported card type.

17.1.14 show switch

This command displays information about all units in the stack or a single unit when you specify the unit value.

Format `show switch [unit]`

Mode Privileged EXEC

Switch The unit identifier assigned to the switch.

When you do not specify a value for unit, the following information appears:

Management Status This field indicates whether the switch is the Primary Management Unit, a stack member, or the status is unassigned.

Preconfigured Model Identifier The model identifier of a preconfigured switch ready to join the stack. The Model Identifier is a 32-character field assigned by the device manufacturer to identify the device.

Plugged-In Model Identifier This field displays the model identifier of the switch in the stack. Model Identifier is a 32-character field assigned by the device manufacturer to identify the device.

Switch Status This field indicates the switch status. Possible values for this state are: OK, Unsup ported, Code Mismatch, Config Mismatch, or Not Present.

Code Version This field indicates the detected version of code on this switch.

When you specify a value for unit, the following information appears:

Management Status This field indicates whether the switch is the Primary Management Unit, a stack member, or the status is unassigned.

Hardware Management Preference The hardware management preference of the switch. The hardware management preference can be disabled or unassigned.

Admin Management Preference	The administrative management preference value assigned to the switch. This preference value indicates how likely the switch is to be chosen as the Primary Management Unit.
Switch Type	The 32-bit numeric switch type.
Model Identifier	The model identifier for this switch. Model Identifier is a 32-character field assigned by the device manufacturer to identify the device.
Switch Status	The switch status. Possible values are OK, Unsupported, Code Mismatch, Config Mismatch, or Not Present.
Switch Description	The switch description.
Expected Code Version	The expected code version.
Detected Code Version	The version of code running on this switch. If the switch is not present and the data is from pre-configuration, then the code version is “None”.
Detected Code in Flash	The version of code that is currently stored in FLASH memory on the switch. This code executes after the switch is reset. If the switch is not present and the data is from pre-configuration, then the code version is “None”.
Up Time	The system up time.

17.1.15 show supported switchtype

This commands displays information about all supported switch types or a specific switch type.

Format	**`show supported switchtype`** *`[switchindex]`*
Mode	User EXEC

If you do not supply a value for *[switchindex]*, the following output appears:

Switch Index (SID)	This field displays the index into the database of supported switch types. This index is used when preconfiguring a member to be added to the stack.
Model Identifier	This field displays the model identifier for the supported switch type.
Management Preference	This field indicates the management preference value of the switch type.
Code Version	This field displays the code load target identifier of the switch type.

If you supply a value for *[switchindex]*, the following output appears:

Switch Type	This field displays the 32-bit numeric switch type for the supported switch.
Model Identifier	This field displays the model identifier for the supported switch type.
Switch Description	This field displays the description for the supported switch type.

17.2 Front Panel Stacking Commands

This section describes the commands you use to view and configure front panel stacking information.

17.2.1 stack-port

Note: This command does not apply to these models: GSM7352S, GSM7352S, and GSM7328FS.

This command sets front panel stacking per port to either stack or ethernet mode.

Default	stack
Format	**stack-port** *<unit/slot/port> [ethernet | stack]*
Mode	Stack Global Config

17.2.2 qos-mode

This command enables QOS mode for front panel stacking.

Default enabled

Format `qos-mode`

Mode Stack Global Config

17.2.2.1 no qos-mode

This command disables QOS mode for front panel stacking.

Format `no qos-mode`

Mode Stack Global Config

17.2.3 show stack-port

This command displays summary stack-port information for all interfaces.

Format `show stack-port`

Mode Privileged EXEC

QOS Mode Front Panel Stacking QOS Mode for all Interfaces

For Each Interface:

Unit Displays the unit number.

Interface Displays the slot and port numbers.

Configured Stack Mode Stack or Ethernet

Running Stack Mode Stack or Ethernet

Link Status Status of the link

Link Speed Speed (Gb/s) of the stack port link

17.2.4 show stack-port counters

This command displays summary data counter information for all interfaces.

Format	`show stack-port counters`
Mode	Privileged EXEC
Unit	Displays the unit number.
Interface	Displays the slot and port numbers.
Tx Data Rate	Trashing data rate in megabits per second on the stacking port.
Tx Error Rate	Platform-specific number of transmit errors per second.
Tx Total Error	Platform-specific number of total transmit errors since power-up.
Rx Data Rate	Receive data rate in megabits per second on the stacking port.
Rx Error Rate	Platform-specific number of receive errors per second.
Rx Total Errors	Platform-specific number of total receive errors since power-up.

17.2.5 show stack-port diag

This command shows front panel stacking diagnostics for each port and is only intended for Field Application Engineers (FAEs) and developers. An FAE will advise on the necessity to run this command and capture this information.

Format	`show stack-port diag`
Mode	Privileged EXEC
Unit	Displays the unit number.
Interface	Displays the slot and port numbers.
Diagnostic Entry1	80 character string used for diagnostics.
Diagnostic Entry2	80 character string used for diagnostics.
Diagnostic Entry3	80 character string used for diagnostics.

Chapter 18
LLDP and LLDP-MED Commands

This section describes the LLDP and LLDP-MED commands available in the 7300S Series Stackable Switch CLI.

The commands section includes the following topics:

18.1 LLDP Commands

This section describes the command you use to configure Link Layer Discovery Protocol (LLDP), which is defined in the IEEE 802.1AB specification. LLDP allows stations on an 802 LAN to advertise major capabilities and physical descriptions. The advertisements allow a network management system (NMS) to access and display this information.

18.1.1 lldp transmit

This command is used to enable the LLDP advertise capability. The command is available in the interface configuration mode.

Format `lldp transmit`

Mode Interface Config

18.1.2 no lldp transmit

This command is used to return the local data transmission capability to the default.

Format `no lldp transmit`

Mode Interface Config

18.1.3 lldp receive

This command is used to enable the LLDP receive capability. The command is available in the interface configuration mode.

Format	**lldp receive**
Mode	Interface Config

18.1.4 no lldp receive

This command is used to return the reception of LLDPDUs to the default.

Format	**no lldp receive**
Mode	Interface Config

18.1.5 lldp timers

This command is used to set the timing parameters for local data transmission on ports enabled for LLDP. The <interval-seconds> determines the number of seconds to wait between transmitting local data LLDPDUs. The range is 5-32768 seconds. The <hold-value> is the multiplier on the transmit interval that sets the TTL in local data LLDPDUs. The multiplier range is 2-10. The <reinit-seconds> is the delay before re-initialization, and the range is 1-10 seconds.

Format	**lldp timers** ***[interval*** **<***interval-seconds>] [hold<hold-value>] [reinit <reinit-seconds>]*
Mode	Global Config

18.1.6 no lldp timers

This command is used to return any or all timing parameters for local data transmission on ports enabled for LLDP to the default values.

Format	**no lldp timers** ***[interval] [hold] [reinit]***
Mode	Global Config

18.1.7 lldp transmit-tlv

This command is used to specify which optional type length values (TLVs) in the 802.1AB basic management set are transmitted in the LLDPDUs. Use sys-name to transmit the system name TLV. Use sys-desc to transmit the system description TLV. Use sys-cap to transmit the system capabilities TLV. Use port-desc to transmit the port description TLV.

Format	**lldp transmit-tlv** ***[sys-desc]*** *[sys-name] [sys-cap] [port-desc]*
Mode	Interface Config

18.1.8 no lldp transmit-tlv

This command is used to remove an optional TLV from the LLDPDUs. Use the command without parameters to remove all optional TLVs from the LLDPDU.

Format `no lldp transmit-tlv [sys-desc] [sys-name] [sys-cap] [port-desc]`

Mode Interface Config

18.1.9 lldp transmit-mgmt

This command is used to include transmission of the local system management address information in the LLDPDUs.

Format `lldp transmit-mgmt`

Mode Interface Config

18.1.10 no lldp transmit-mgmt

Use this command to cancel inclusion of the management information in LLDPDUs.

Format `no lldp transmit-mgmt`

Mode Interface Config

18.1.11 lldp notification

This command is used to enable remote data change notifications.

Format: `lldp notification`

Mode Interface Config

18.1.12 no lldp notification

This command is used to disable notifications.

Format `no lldp notification`

Mode Interface Config

18.1.13 lldp notification-interval

This command is used to configure how frequently the system sends remote data change notifications. The <interval> parameter is the number of seconds to wait between sending notifications. The valid interval range is 5-3600 seconds.

Format	`lldp notification-interval <interval>`
Mode	Global Config

18.1.14 no lldp notification-interval

This command is used to return the notification interval to the default value.

Format	`no lldp notification-interval`
Mode	Global Config

18.1.15 clear lldp statistics

Use this command to reset all LLDP statistics, including MED-related information.

Format	`clear lldp statistics`
Mode	Privileged Exec

18.1.16 clear lldp remote-data

Use this command to delete all information from the LLDP remote data table, including MED-related information.

Format	`clear lldp remote-data`
Mode	Privileged Exec

18.1.17 show lldp

This command displays a summary of the current LLDP configuration.

Format	`show lldp`
Mode	Privileged Exec
Transmit Interval	How frequently the system transmits local data LLDPDUs, in seconds.
Transmit Hold Multiplier	The multiplier on the transmit interval that sets the TTL in local data LLDPDUs.
Re-initialization Delay	The delay before re-initialization, in seconds.
Notification Interval	How frequently the system sends remote data change notifications, in seconds.

18.1.18 show lldp interface

This command displays a summary of the current LLDP configuration for a specific interface or for all interfaces.

Format	`show lldp interface [<unit/slot/port> | all]`
Mode	Privileged Exec
Interface	The interface in a unit/slot/port format.
Link	Shows whether the link is up or down.
Transmit	Shows whether the interface transmits LLDPDUs.
Receive	Shows whether the interface receives LLDPDUs.
Notify	Shows whether the interface sends remote data change notifications.
TLVs	Shows whether the interface sends optional TLVs in the LLDPDUs. The TLV codes can be 0 (Port Description), 1 (System Name), 2 (System Description), or 3 (System Capability).
Mgmt	Shows whether the interface transmits system management address information in the LLDPDUs.

18.1.19 show lldp statistics

This command displays the current LLDP traffic and remote table statistics for a specific interface or for all interfaces.

Format	`show lldp statistics [<unit/slot/port> | all]`
Mode	Privileged Exec
Last Update	The amount of time since the last update to the remote table in days, hours, minutes, and seconds.
Total Inserts	Total number of inserts to the remote data table.
Total Deletes	Total number of deletes from the remote data table.
Total Drops	Total number of times the complete remote data received was not inserted due to insufficient resources.
Total Ageouts	Total number of times a complete remote data entry was deleted because the Time to Live interval expired.

The table contains the following column headings:

Interface	The interface in unit/slot/port format.

Transmit Total	Total number of LLDP packets transmitted on the port.
Receive Total	Total number of LLDP packets received on the port.
Discards	Total number of LLDP frames discarded on the port for any reason.
Errors	The number of invalid LLDP frames received on the port.
Ageouts	Total number of times a complete remote data entry was deleted for the port because the Time to Live interval expired.
TVL Discards	The number of TLVs discarded
TVL Unknowns	Total number of LLDP TLVs received on the port where the type value is in the reserved range, and not recognized.
TVL MED	Total number of LLDP MED TLVs received on the local ports.
TVL 802.1	Total number of 802.1 LLDP TLVs received on the local ports.
TVL 802.3	Total number of 802.3 LLDP TLVs received on the local ports.

18.1.20 show lldp remote-device

This command displays summary information about remote devices that transmit current LLDP data to the system. You can show information about LLDP remote data received on all ports or on a specific port.

Format	`show lldp remote-device [<unit/slot/port> | all]`
Mode	Privileged EXEC
Local Interface	The interface that received the LLDPDU from the remote device.
Chassis ID	The ID of the remote device.
Port ID	The port number that transmitted the LLDPDU.
System Name	The system name of the remote device.

18.1.21 show lldp remote-device detail

This command displays display detailed information about remote devices that transmit current LLDP data to an interface on the system.

Format	`show lldp remote-device detail [<unit/slot/port>]`

Mode	Privileged EXEC
Local Interface	The interface that received the LLDPDU from the remote device.
Chassis ID Subtype	The type of identification used in the Chassis ID field.
Chassis ID	The chassis of the remote device.
Port ID Subtype	The type of port on the remote device.
Port ID	The port number that transmitted the LLDPDU.
System Name	The system name of the remote device.
System Description	Describes the remote system by identifying the system name and versions of hardware, operating system, and networking software supported in the device.
Port Description	Describes the port in an alpha-numeric format. The port description is configurable.
System Capabilities Supported	Indicates the primary function(s) of the device.
System Capabilities Enabled	Shows which of the supported system capabilities are enabled.
Time To Live	The amount of time (in seconds) the remote device's information received in the LLDPDU should be treated as valid information.

18.1.22 show lldp local-device

This command displays summary information about the advertised LLDP local data. This command can display summary information or detail for each interface.

Format	`show lldp local-device [<unit/slot/port> | all]`
Mode	Privileged EXEC
Interface	The interface in a unit/slot/port format.
Port ID	The port ID associated with this interface.
Port Description	The port description associated with the interface.

18.1.23 show lldp local-device detail

This command displays detailed information about the LLDP data a specific interface transmits.

Format	`show lldp local-device detail [<unit/slot/port>]`
Mode	Privileged EXEC
Interface	The interface that sends the LLDPDU.
Chassis ID Subtype	The type of identification used in the Chassis ID field.
Chassis ID	The chassis of the local device.
Port ID Subtype	The type of port on the local device.
Port ID	The port number that transmitted the LLDPDU.
System Name	The system name of the local device.
System Description	Describes the local system by identifying the system name and versions of hardware, operating system, and networking software supported in the device.
Port Description	Describes the port in an alpha-numeric format.
System Capabilities Supported	Indicates the primary function(s) of the device.
System Capabilities Enabled	Shows which of the supported system capabilities are enabled.
Management Address	The type of address and the specific address the local LLDP agent uses to send and receive information.

18.2 LLDP-MED Commands

18.2.1 lldp med

This command is used to enable the MED of LLDP advertise capability. The command is available in the interface configuration mode. The ‘all’ option is also available in the Global config mode to enable on all the ports.

Format	`lldp med all`
Mode	Global Config
Format	`lldp med`
Mode	Interface Config

18.2.2 no lldp med

This command is used to MED. The all option is available in the Global config mode. The ‘all’ option is also available in the Global config mode to disable on all the ports.

Format	`no lldp med all`
Mode	Global Config
Format	`no lldp med`
Mode	Interface Config

18.2.3 lldp med confignotification

This command is used to configure all the ports to send the topology change notification. The command is available in the interface configuration mode. The ‘all’ option is also available in the Global config mode to enable on all the ports.

Format	`lldp med confignotification all`
Mode	Global Config
Format	`lldp med confignotification`
Mode	Interface Config

18.2.4 no lldp med confignotification

This command is used to disable notifications. The ‘all’ option is also available in the Global config mode to disable on all the ports.

Format	**`no lldp med confignotification all`**
Mode	Global Config
Format	**`lldp med confignotification`**
Mode	Interface Config

18.2.5 lldp med transmit-tlv

This command is used to specify which optional type length values (TLVs) in the 802.1AB MED set are transmitted in the LLDPDUs. The ‘all’ option is also available in the Global config mode to enable on all the ports.

Format	**`lldp med transmit-tlv all`**
Mode	Global Config
Format	**`lldp med transmit-tlv [capabilities] [ex-pd] [ex-pse] [inventory] [location] [network-policy]`**
Mode	Interface Config

18.2.6 no lldp med transmit-tlv

This command is used to remove an optional TLV from the LLDPDUs. The ‘all’ option is also available in the Global config mode to disable on all the ports.

Format	**`no lldp med transmit-tlv all`**
Mode	Global Config
Format	**`no lldp med transmit-tlv [capabilities] [ex-pd] [ex-pse] [inventory] [location] [network-policy]`**
Mode	Interface Config

18.2.7 lldp med faststartrepeatcount

This command is used to to set the value of the fast start repeat count. [count] is then umber of LLDP PDUs that will be transmitted when the product is enabled. The range is 1 to 10.

Format	**`lldp med faststartrepeatcount`** ***`[count]`***
Mode	Global Config

18.2.8 no lldp med faststartrepeatcount

This command is used to the factory default value.

Format	`no lldp med faststartrepeatcount`
Mode	Global Config

18.2.9 show lldp med

This command displays a summary of the current LLDP MED configuration.

Format	`show lldp med`
Mode	Privileged EXEC

Fast Start Repeat Count	The number of LLDP PDUs that will be transmitted when the protocl is enabled.
Device Class	The local device's MED Classification. There are four differenct kinds of devices, theree of them represent the actual end points (classified as Class I Generic [IP Communicatin Controller etc.], Class II Media Conference Bridge etc.], Class III Communication [IP Telephone etc.]. The fourth device is Network Connectivity Device, which is typically a LAN Switch/Router, IEEE 802.11 Wireless Access Point etc.

18.2.10 show lldp med interface

This command displays a summary of the current LLDP MED configuration for a specific interface or for all valid LLDP interfaces.

Format	`show lldp med interface [<unit/slot/port> | all]`
Mode	Privileged EXEC

Interface	The interface in a unit/slot/port format.
Link	Shows whether the link is up or down.
ConfigMED	Shows if the LLPD-MED mode is enabled or disabled on this interface.

OperMED	Shows if the LLPD-MED TLVs are transmitted or not on this interface.
ConfigNotify	Shows if the LLPD-MED topology notification mode of this interface.
TLVsTx	Shows whether the interface sends optional TLVs in the LLDPDUs. The TLV codes can be 0 (Capabilities), 1 (Network Policy), 2 (Location), 3 (Extended PSE), 4 (Extended Pd), or 5 (Inventory).

18.2.11 show lldp med local-device detail

This command displays detailed information about the LLDP data a specific interface transmits.

Format	show lldp med local-device detail [<unit/slot/port>]
Mode	Privileged EXEC

Media Application Type	Shows the application type. Types are unknown, voice, voicesignaling, guestvoice, guestvoicesignaling, sfotphonevoice, videoconferencing, streamingvideo, videosignaling.
Vlan ID	Shows the VLAN id associated with a particular policy type.
Priority	Shows the priority associated with a particular policy type.
DSCP	Shows the DSCP associated with a particular policy type.
Unknown	Indicates if the policy type is unknown. In this case, the VLAN ID, Priority and DSCP are ignored.
Tagged	Indicates if the policy type is using tagged or untagged VLAN.

Hardware Rev	Shows the local hardware version.
Firmware Rev	Shows the local firmware version.
Software Rev	Shows the local software version.
Serial Num	Shows the local serial number.
Mfg Name	Shows the manufacture name.
Model Name	Shows the model name.

18.2.12 show lldp med remote-device

This command displays summary information about remote devices that transmit current LLDP MED data to the system. You can show information about LLDP remote data received on all ports or on a specific port.

Format show lldp med remote-device [<unit/slot/port> | all]

Mode Privileged EXEC

Interface The interface in a unit/slot/port format.

Device Class The Remote device's MED Classification. There are four different kinds of devices, three of them represent the actual end points (classified as Class I Generic [IP Communication Controller etc.], Class II Media [Conference Bridge etc.], Class III Communication [IP Telephone etc]). The fourth device is Network Connectivity Device, which is typically a LAN Switch/Router, IEEE 802.1 Bridge, IEEE 802.11 Wireless Access Point etc.

18.2.13 show lldp med remote-device detail

This command displays display detailed information about remote devices that transmit current LLDP MED data to an interface on the system.

Format show lldp med remote-device detail [<unit/slot/port>]

Mode Privileged EXEC

Supported Capabilities Shows the supported capabilities that was received in MED TLV on this port.

Enabled Capabilities Shows the enabled capabilities that was enabled in MED TLV on this port.

Device Class Shows the device class as advertised by the device remotely connected to the port.

Network Policy Information Shows if network policy TLV is received in the LLDP frames on this prot.

Media Application Type	Shows the application type. Types of applications are unknown, voice, voicesignaling, guestvoice, guestvoicesignaling, sfotphonevoice, videoconferencing, streamingvideo, videosignaling.
VLAN Id	Shows the VLAN id associated with a particular policy tgype.
Priority	Shows the priority associated with a particular policy type.
DSCP	Shows the DSCP associated with a particular policy type.
Unknown	Indicates if the policy type is unknown. In this case, the VLAN id, Priority and DSCP are ignored.
Tagged	Indicates if the policy type is using tagged or untagged VLAN.
Hardware Revision	Shows the hardware version of the remote device.
Firmware Revision	Shows the firmware version of the remote device.
Software Revision	Shows the software version of the remote device.
Serial Number	Shows the serial number of the remote device.
Manufacturer Name	Shows the manufacture name of the remote device.
Model Name	Shows the model name of the remote device.
Asset ID	Shows the asset id of the remote device.
Sub Type	Shows the type of location information.
Location Information	Shows the location information as a string for a given type of location id.
Device Type	Shows the remote device's PoE device type connected to this port.

Available	Shows the romote port's PSE power value in tenths of a watt.
Source	Shows the remote port's PSE power source.
Priority	Shows the remote port's PSE priority.
Required	Shows the remote port's PD power requirement.
Source	Shows the remote port's PD power source.
Priority	Shows the remote port's PD power priority.

Chapter 19
System Maintenance Commands

This section describes the system maintenance commands available in the 7300S Series Stackable Switch CLI.

The System Maintenance Commands section includes the following subsections:

The commands in this section are in one of four functional groups:

- Show commands display switch settings, statistics, and other information.
- Configuration commands configure features and options of the switch. For every configuration command, there is a show command that displays the configuration setting.
- Copy commands transfer or save configuration and informational files to and from the switch.
- Clear commands clear some or all of the settings to factory defaults.

19.1 System Information and Statistics Commands

This section describes the commands you use to view information about system features, components, and configurations.

19.1.1 show arp switch

This command displays connectivity between the switch and other devices. The Address Resolution Protocol (ARP) cache identifies the MAC addresses of the IP stations communicating with the switch.

Format `show arp switch`

Mode	Privileged EXEC
MAC Address	A unicast MAC address for which the switch has forwarding and/or filtering information. The format is 6 two-digit hexa-decimal numbers that are separated by colons, for example 01:23:45:67:89:AB
IP Address	The IP address assigned to each interface.
Interface	Valid slot and port number separated by forward slashes.

19.1.2 show eventlog

This command displays the event log, which contains error messages from the system. The event log is not cleared on a system reset. The [unit] is the switch identifier.

Format	**show eventlog** *[unit]*
Mode	Privileged EXEC
File	The file in which the event originated.
Line	The line number of the event
Task Id	The task ID of the event.
Code	The event code.
Time	The time this event occurred.
Unit	The unit for the event.

Note: Event log information is retained across a switch reset.

19.1.3 show hardware

This command displays inventory information for the switch.

Format	**show hardware**
Mode	Privileged EXEC
Switch Description	Text used to identify the product name of this switch.
Machine Type	Specifies the machine model as defined by the Vital Product Data.

Machine Model	Specifies the machine model as defined by the Vital Product Data.
Serial Number	The unique box serial number for this switch.
FRU Number	The field replaceable unit number.
Part Number	Manufacturing part number.
Maintenance Level	Indicates hardware changes that are significant to software.
Manufacturer	Manufacturer descriptor field.
Burned in MAC Address	Universally assigned network address.
Software Version	The release.version.revision number of the code currently running on the switch.
Operating System	The operating system currently running on the switch.
Network Processing Device	The type of the processor microcode.
Additional Packages	This displays the additional packages incorporated into this system.

19.1.4 show interface

This command displays a summary of statistics for a specific interface or a count of all CPU traffic based upon the argument.

Format	**`show interface`** *{<unit/slot/port> | switchport | ethernet}*
Mode	Privileged EXEC

Note: For information about the format and output for **`show interface ethernet`**, see Section 19.1.5 “show interface ethernet” on page 5.

The display parameters, when the argument is <*unit/slot/port*>, is as follows:

Packets Received Without Error	The total number of packets (including broadcast packets and multicast packets) received by the processor.
Packets Received With Error	The number of inbound packets that contained errors preventing them from being deliverable to a higher-layer protocol.
Broadcast Packets Received	The total number of packets received that were directed to the broadcast address. Note that this does not include multicast packets.
Packets Transmitted Without Error	Total number of packets transmitted out the interface.
Transmit Packets Errors	Number of outbound packets that could not be transmitted because of errors.
Collisions Frames	Best estimate of the total number of collisions on this Ethernet segment.
Time Since Counters Last Cleared	Elapsed time, in days, hours, minutes, and seconds since the statistics for this port were last cleared.

If you use the *switchport* parameter, the following information appears:

Packets Received Without Error	The total number of packets (including broadcast packets and multicast packets) received by the processor.
Broadcast Packets Received	The total number of packets received that were directed to the broadcast address. Note that this does not include multicast packets.
Packets Received With Error	The number of inbound packets that contained errors preventing them from being deliverable to a higher-layer protocol.

Packets Transmitted Without Error	Total number of packets transmitted out the interface.
Broadcast Packets Transmitted	The total number of packets that higher-level protocols requested to be transmitted to the Broadcast address, including those that were discarded or not sent.
Transmit Packet Errors	The number of outbound packets that could not be transmitted because of errors.
Address Entries Currently In Use	The total number of Forwarding Database Address Table entries now active on the switch, including learned and static entries.
VLAN Entries Currently In Use	The number of VLAN entries presently occupying the VLAN table.
Time Since Counters Last Cleared	The elapsed time, in days, hours, minutes, and seconds since the statistics for this switch were last cleared.

19.1.5 show interface ethernet

This command displays detailed statistics for a specific interface or for all CPU traffic based upon the argument.

Format	**`show interface ethernet`** *{<unit/slot/port> | switch-port}*
Mode	Privileged EXEC

The display parameters, when the argument is *<unit/slot/port>*, are as follows:

Packets Received	**Octets Received** - The total number of octets of data (including those in bad packets) received on the network (excluding framing bits but including Frame Check Sequence (FCS) octets). This object can be used as a reasonable estimate of Ethernet utilization. If greater precision is desired, the ether-

StatsPkts and etherStatsOctets objects should be sampled before and after a common interval. The result of this equation is the value Utilization which is the percent utilization of the Ethernet segment on a scale of 0 to 100 percent.

Packets Received < 64 Octets - The total number of packets (including bad packets) received that were < 64 octets in length (excluding framing bits but including FCS octets).

Packets Received 64 Octets - The total number of packets (including bad packets) received that were 64 octets in length (excluding framing bits but including FCS octets).

Packets Received 65-127 Octets - The total number of packets (including bad packets) received that were between 65 and 127 octets in length inclusive (excluding framing bits but including FCS octets).

Packets Received 128-255 Octets - The total number of packets (including bad packets) received that were between 128 and 255 octets in length inclusive (excluding framing bits but including FCS octets).

Packets Received 256-511 Octets - The total number of packets (including bad packets) received that were between 256 and 511 octets in length inclusive (excluding framing bits but including FCS octets).

Packets Received 512-1023 Octets - The total number of packets (including bad packets) received that were between 512 and 1023 octets in length inclusive (excluding framing bits but including FCS octets).

Packets Received 1024-1518 Octets - The total number of packets (including bad packets) received that were between 1024 and 1518 octets in length inclusive (excluding framing bits but including FCS octets).

Packets Received 1519-1522 Octets - The total number of packets (including bad packets) received that were between 1519 and 1522 octets in length inclusive (excluding framing bits but including FCS octets).

Packets Received > 1522 Octets - The total number of packets received that were longer than 1522 octets (excluding framing bits, but including FCS octets) and were otherwise well formed.

Packets Received Successfully

Total - The total number of packets received that were without errors.

Unicast Packets Received - The number of subnetwork-unicast packets delivered to a higher-layer protocol.

Multicast Packets Received - The total number of good packets received that were directed to a multicast address. Note that this number does not include packets directed to the broadcast address.

Broadcast Packets Received - The total number of good packets received that were directed to the broadcast address. Note that this does not include multicast packets.

Packets Received with MAC Errors

Total - The total number of inbound packets that contained errors preventing them from being deliverable to a higher-layer protocol.

Jabbers Received - The total number of packets received that were longer than 1518 octets (excluding framing bits, but including FCS octets), and had either a bad Frame Check Sequence (FCS) with an integral number of octets (FCS Error) or a bad FCS with a non-integral number of octets (Alignment Error). Note that this definition of jabber is different than the definition in IEEE-802.3 section 8.2.1.5 (10BASE5) and section 10.3.1.4 (10BASE2). These documents define jabber as the condition where any packet exceeds 20 ms. The allowed range to detect jabber is between 20 ms and 150 ms.

Fragments/Undersize Received - The total number of packets received that were less than 64 octets in length (excluding framing bits but including FCS octets).

Alignment Errors - The total number of packets received that had a length (excluding framing bits, but including FCS octets) of between 64 and 1518 octets, inclusive, but had a bad Frame Check Sequence (FCS) with a non-integral number of octets.

Rx FCS Errors - The total number of packets received that had a length (excluding framing bits, but including FCS octets) of between 64 and 1518 octets, inclusive, but had a

bad Frame Check Sequence (FCS) with an integral number of octets

Overruns - The total number of frames discarded as this port was overloaded with incoming packets, and could not keep up with the inflow.

Received Packets Not Forwarded

Total - A count of valid frames received which were discarded (in other words, filtered) by the forwarding process.

Local Traffic Frames - The total number of frames dropped in the forwarding process because the destination address was located off of this port.

802.3x Pause Frames Received - A count of MAC Control frames received on this interface with an opcode indicating the PAUSE operation. This counter does not increment when the interface is operating in half-duplex mode.

Unacceptable Frame Type - The number of frames discarded from this port due to being an unacceptable frame type.

VLAN Membership Mismatch - The number of frames discarded on this port due to ingress filtering.

VLAN Viable Discards - The number of frames discarded on this port when a lookup on a particular VLAN occurs while that entry in the VLAN table is being modified, or if the VLAN has not been configured.

Multicast Tree Viable Discards - The number of frames discarded when a lookup in the multicast tree for a VLAN occurs while that tree is being modified.

Reserved Address Discards - The number of frames discarded that are destined to an IEEE 802.1 reserved address and are not supported by the system.

Broadcast Storm Recovery - The number of frames discarded that are destined for FF:FF:FF:FF:FF:FF when Broadcast Storm Recovery is enabled.

CFI Discards - The number of frames discarded that have CFI bit set and the addresses in RIF are in non-canonical format.

Upstream Threshold - The number of frames discarded due to lack of cell descriptors available for that packet's priority level.

Packets Transmitted Octets

Total Bytes - The total number of octets of data (including those in bad packets) received on the network (excluding framing bits but including FCS octets). This object can be used as a reasonable estimate of Ethernet utilization. If greater precision is desired, the etherStatsPkts and etherStatsOctets objects should be sampled before and after a common interval. -----

Packets Transmitted 64 Octets - The total number of packets (including bad packets) received that were 64 octets in length (excluding framing bits but including FCS octets).

Packets Transmitted 65-127 Octets - The total number of packets (including bad packets) received that were between 65 and 127 octets in length inclusive (excluding framing bits but including FCS octets).

Packets Transmitted 128-255 Octets - The total number of packets (including bad packets) received that were between 128 and 255 octets in length inclusive (excluding framing bits but including FCS octets).

Packets Transmitted 256-511 Octets - The total number of packets (including bad packets) received that were between 256 and 511 octets in length inclusive (excluding framing bits but including FCS octets).

Packets Transmitted 512-1023 Octets - The total number of packets (including bad packets) received that were between 512 and 1023 octets in length inclusive (excluding framing bits but including FCS octets).

Packets Transmitted 1024-1518 Octets - The total number of packets (including bad packets) received that were between 1024 and 1518 octets in length inclusive (excluding framing bits but including FCS octets).

Packets Transmitted 1519-1522 Octets - The total number of packets (including bad packets) received that were between 1519 and 1522 octets in length inclusive (excluding framing bits but including FCS octets).

Max Info - The maximum size of the Info (non-MAC) field that this port will receive or transmit.

Packets Transmitted Successfully

Total - The number of frames that have been transmitted by this port to its segment.

Unicast Packets Transmitted - The total number of packets that higher-level protocols requested be transmitted to a sub-network-unicast address, including those that were discarded or not sent.

Multicast Packets Transmitted - The total number of packets that higher-level protocols requested be transmitted to a Multicast address, including those that were discarded or not sent.

Broadcast Packets Transmitted - The total number of packets that higher-level protocols requested be transmitted to the Broadcast address, including those that were discarded or not sent.

Transmit Errors

Total Errors - The sum of Single, Multiple, and Excessive Collisions.

Tx FCS Errors - The total number of packets transmitted that had a length (excluding framing bits, but including FCS octets) of between 64 and 1518 octets, inclusive, but had a bad Frame Check Sequence (FCS) with an integral number of octets

Oversized - The total number of frames that exceeded the max permitted frame size. This counter has a max increment rate of 815 counts per sec. at 10 Mb/s.

Underrun Errors - The total number of frames discarded because the transmit FIFO buffer became empty during frame transmission.

Transmit Discards

Total Discards - The sum of single collision frames discarded, multiple collision frames discarded, and excessive frames discarded.

Single Collision Frames - A count of the number of successfully transmitted frames on a particular interface for which transmission is inhibited by exactly one collision.

Multiple Collision Frames - A count of the number of successfully transmitted frames on a particular interface for which transmission is inhibited by more than one collision.

Excessive Collisions - A count of frames for which transmission on a particular interface fails due to excessive collisions.

Port Membership - The number of frames discarded on egress for this port due to egress filtering being enabled.

VLAN Viable Discards - The number of frames discarded on this port when a lookup on a particular VLAN occurs while that entry in the VLAN table is being modified, or if the VLAN has not been configured.

Protocol Statistics

BPDU's received - The count of BPDU's (Bridge Protocol Data Units) received in the spanning tree layer.

BPDU's Transmitted - The count of BPDU's (Bridge Protocol Data Units) transmitted from the spanning tree layer.

802.3x Pause Frames Received - A count of MAC Control frames received on this interface with an opcode indicating the PAUSE operation. This counter does not increment when the interface is operating in half-duplex mode.

GVRP PDU's Received - The count of GVRP PDU's received in the GARP layer.

GVRP PDU's Transmitted - The count of GVRP PDU's transmitted from the GARP layer.

GVRP Failed Registrations - The number of times attempted GVRP registrations could not be completed.

GMRP PDU's received - The count of GMRP PDU's received in the GARP layer.

GMRP PDU's Transmitted - The count of GMRP PDU's transmitted from the GARP layer.

GMRP Failed Registrations - The number of times attempted GMRP registrations could not be completed.

STP BPDUs Transmitted - Spanning Tree Protocol Bridge Protocol Data Units sent

STP BPDUs Received - Spanning Tree Protocol Bridge Protocol Data Units received

RST BPDUs Transmitted - Rapid Spanning Tree Protocol Bridge Protocol Data Units sent

RSTP BPDUs Received - Rapid Spanning Tree Protocol Bridge Protocol Data Units received

MSTP BPDUs Transmitted - Multiple Spanning Tree Protocol Bridge Protocol Data Units sent

MSTP BPDUs Received - Multiple Spanning Tree Protocol Bridge Protocol Data Units received

Dot1x Statistics

EAPOL Frames Received - The number of valid EAPOL frames of any type that have been received by this authenticator.

EAPOL Frames Transmitted - The number of EAPOL frames of any type that have been transmitted by this authenticator.

Time Since Counters Last Cleared

The elapsed time, in days, hours, minutes, and seconds since the statistics for this port were last cleared.

If you specify the *switchport* value, the following information appears:

Octets Received - The total number of octets of data received by the processor (excluding framing bits but including FCS octets).

Total Packets Received Without Error- The total number of packets (including broadcast packets and multicast packets) received by the processor.

Unicast Packets Received - The number of subnetwork-unicast packets delivered to a higher-layer protocol.

Multicast Packets Received - The total number of packets received that were directed to a multicast address. Note that this number does not include packets directed to the broadcast address.

Broadcast Packets Received - The total number of packets received that were directed to the broadcast address. Note that this does not include multicast packets.

Receive Packets Discarded - The number of inbound packets which were chosen to be discarded even though no errors had been detected to prevent their being deliverable to a higher-layer protocol. A possible reason for discarding a packet could be to free up buffer space.

Octets Transmitted - The total number of octets transmitted out of the interface, including framing characters.

Packets Transmitted without Errors - The total number of packets transmitted out of the interface.

Unicast Packets Transmitted - The total number of packets that higher-level protocols requested be transmitted to a subnetwork-unicast address, including those that were discarded or not sent.

Multicast Packets Transmitted - The total number of packets that higher-level protocols requested be transmitted to a Multicast address, including those that were discarded or not sent.

Broadcast Packets Transmitted - The total number of packets that higher-level protocols requested be transmitted to the Broadcast address, including those that were discarded or not sent.

Transmit Packets Discarded - The number of outbound packets which were chosen to be discarded even though no errors had been detected to prevent their being deliverable to a higher-layer protocol. A possible reason for discarding a packet could be to free up buffer space.

Most Address Entries Ever Used - The highest number of Forwarding Database Address Table entries that have been learned by this switch since the most recent reboot.

Address Entries in Use - The number of Learned and static entries in the Forwarding Database Address Table for this switch.

Maximum VLAN Entries - The maximum number of Virtual LANs (VLANs) allowed on this switch.

Most VLAN Entries Ever Used - The largest number of VLANs that have been active on this switch since the last reboot.

Static VLAN Entries - The number of presently active VLAN entries on this switch that have been created statically.

Dynamic VLAN Entries - The number of presently active VLAN entries on this switch that have been created by GVRP registration.

	VLAN Deletes - The number of VLANs on this switch that have been created and then deleted since the last reboot.
Time Since Counters Last Cleared	The elapsed time, in days, hours, minutes, and seconds, since the statistics for this switch were last cleared.

19.1.6 show logging

This command displays the trap log that the switch maintains. The trap log contains a maximum of 256 entries that wrap.

Note: Trap log information is not retained across a switch reset.

Format	`show logging`
Mode	Privileged EXEC
Number of Traps since last reset	The number of traps that have occurred since the last reset.
Number of Traps since log last displayed	The number of traps that have occurred since the traps were last displayed. Getting the traps by any method (terminal interface display, Web display, upload file from switch etc.) sets the counter to 0.
Log	The sequence number of this trap.
System Up Time	The relative time since the last reboot of the switch at which this trap occurred.
Trap	The relevant information of this trap.

19.1.7 show mac-addr-table

This command displays the forwarding database entries. If the command is entered with no parameter, the entire table is displayed. This is the same as entering the optional *all* parameter. Alternatively, the administrator can enter a MAC Address to display the table entry for the requested MAC address and all entries following the requested MAC address. If the <unit/slot/port> is used, then the MAC addresses learned on that port is displayed. If the VLAN option is used, then all the MAC addresses learned on that VLAN are reported.

Format	**show mac-addr-table** *[<macaddr> |<unit/slot/port> | VLAN <id>| all]*
Mode	Privileged EXEC
Mac Address	A unicast MAC address for which the switch has forwarding and or filtering information. The format is 6 or 8 two-digit hexadecimal numbers that are separated by colons, for example 01:23:45:67:89:AB. In an IVL system the MAC address will be displayed as 8 bytes.
Interface	The port which this address was learned.
Interface Index	This object indicates the ifIndex of the interface table entry associated with this port.
Status	The status of this entry. The meanings of the values are:
Static	The value of the corresponding instance was added by the system or a user when a static MAC filter was defined. It cannot be relearned.
Learned	The value of the corresponding instance was learned by observing the source MAC addresses of incoming traffic, and is currently in use.
Management	The value of the corresponding instance (system MAC address) is also the value of an existing instance of dot1dStaticAddress. It is identified with port number one and is currently used when enabling VLANs for routing.

Self	The value of the corresponding instance is the address of one of the switch's physical interfaces (the system's own MAC address).
GMRP Learned	The value was learned via GMRP and applies to Multicast.
Other	The value of the instance does not fall into one of the other categories.

19.1.8 clear mac-addr-table

This command clears the dynamically learned MAC addresses of the switch.

Format	`clear mac-addr-table`
Mode	Privileged EXEC

19.1.9 show running-config

Use this command to display/capture the current setting of different protocol packages supported on the switch. This command displays/captures commands with settings/ configurations that differ from the default value. To display/capture the commands with settings/configurations that are equal to the default value, include the *[all]* option.

The output is displayed in script format, which can be used to configure another switch with the same configuration. If the optional <*scriptname*> is provided with a file name extension of ".scr", the output is redirected to a script file.

If option <*changed*> is used, this command displays/capture commands with settings/ configurations that differ from the defaul value.

Format	**show running-config** *[all | <scriptname> | changed]*
Mode	Privileged EXEC

19.1.10 show running-config interface

This command shows the current configuration on a particular interface. The interface could be a physical port or a virtual port—like a LAG or VLAN. The output captures how the configuration differs from the factory default value.

Format	**show running-config interface** *{<unit/slot/port>} | VLAN <id> | LAG <id>}*
Mode	Interface config

19.1.11 terminal length

This command controls the number of lines to be displayed when running the **show running-config** command.

Format **terminal length** *<1-24>*

Mode Privileged EXEC

19.1.11.1 terminal no length

This command resets the number of lines displayed when running the **show running-config** command to the default value (18).

Format **terminal no length**

Mode Privileged EXEC

19.1.12 show sysinfo

This command displays switch information.

Format **show sysinfo**

Mode Privileged EXEC

Switch Description Text used to identify this switch.

System Name Name used to identify the switch.The factory default is blank. To configure the system name, see Section 10.1.1 “snmp-server” on page 1.

System Location Text used to identify the location of the switch. The factory default is blank. To configure the system location, see Section 10.1.1 “snmp-server” on page 1.

System Contact Text used to identify a contact person for this switch. The factory default is blank. To configure the system location, see Section 10.1.1 “snmp-server” on page 1.

System ObjectID The base object ID for the switch’s enterprise MIB.

System Up Time The time in days, hours and minutes since the last switch reboot.

MIBs Supported A list of MIBs supported by this agent.

19.2 System Utility Commands

This section describes the commands you use to help troubleshoot connectivity issues and to restore various configurations to their factory defaults.

19.2.1 traceroute

Use the **traceroute** command to discover the routes that packets actually take when traveling to their destination through the network on a hop-by-hop basis. The <*ipaddr*> value should be a valid IP address. The [port] value should be a valid decimal integer in the range of 0(zero) to 65535. The default value is 33434.

The optional port parameter is the UDP port used as the destination of packets sent as part of the traceroute. This port should be an unused port on the destination system.

Format **traceroute** <*ipaddr*> *[port]*

Mode Privileged EXEC

19.2.2 clear config

This command resets the configuration to the factory defaults without powering off the switch. When you issue this command, a prompt appears to confirm that the reset should proceed. When you enter **y**, you automatically reset the switch.

Format **clear config**

Mode Privileged EXEC

19.2.3 clear counters

This command clears the statistics for a specified <*unit/slot/port*>, for all the ports, or for the entire switch based upon the argument.

Format **clear counters** *{*<*unit/slot/port*> | *all}*

Mode Privileged EXEC

19.2.4 clear igmpsnooping

This command clears the tables managed by the IGMP Snooping function and attempts to delete these entries from the Multicast Forwarding Database.

Format **clear igmpsnooping**

Mode Privileged EXEC

19.2.5 clear pass

This command resets all user passwords to the factory defaults without powering off the switch. You are prompted to confirm that the password reset should proceed.

Format `clear pass`

Mode Privileged EXEC

19.2.6 enable passwd

This command prompts you to change the Privileged EXEC password.

Format `enable passwd`

Mode User EXEC

19.2.7 clear port-channel

This command clears all port-channels (LAGs).

Format `clear port-channel`

Mode Privileged EXEC

19.2.8 clear traplog

This command clears the trap log.

Format `clear traplog`

Mode Privileged EXEC

19.2.9 clear vlan

This command resets VLAN configuration parameters to the factory defaults.

Format `clear vlan`

Mode Privileged EXEC

19.2.10 copy

The **copy** command uploads and downloads files to and from the switch. You can upload and download files from a server by using TFTP, Xmodem, Ymodem, or Zmodem.

Format **copy** <*source*> <*destination*>

Mode Global Config

Replace the <*source*> and <*destination*> parameters with the options in Table 19-1. For the <*url*> source or destination, use one of the following values:

xmodem | ymodem | zmodem | **tftp://**<*ipaddr*>/<*filepath*>/<*filename*>

For TFTP, the <*ipaddr*> parameter is the IP address of the server, <*filepath*> is the path to the file, and <*filename*> is the name of the file you want to upload or download.

Table 19-1. Copy Parameters

Source	Destination	Description
nvram:clibanner	<*url*>	Copies the CLI banner to a server.
nvram:errorlog	<*url*>	Copies the error log file to a server.
nvram:log	<*url*>	Copies the log file to a server.
nvram:script <*scriptname*>	<*url*>	Copies a specified configuration script file to a server.
nvram:startup-config	<*url*>	Copies the startup configuration to a server.
nvram:traplog	<*url*>	Copies the trap log file to a server.
system:running-config	**nvram:startup-config**	Saves the running configuration to nvram.
<*url*>	**nvram:clibanner**	Downloads the CLI banner to the system.
<*url*>	**nvram:script** <*destfilename*>	Downloads a configuration script file to the system. During the download of a configuration script, the copy command validates the script. In case of any error, the command lists all the lines at the end of the validation process and prompts you to confirm before copying the script file.
<*url*>	**nvram:sshkeydsa**	Downloads an SSH key file. For more information, see Section 3.5 “Secure Shell (SSH) Command” on page 14.
<*url*>	**nvram:sshkeyrsa1**	Downloads an SSH key file.
<*url*>	**nvram:sshkeyrsa1**	Downloads an SSH key file.
<*url*>	**nvram:sslpemroot**	Downloads an HTTP secure-server certificate. For more information, see Section 3.6 “Hypertext Transfer Protocol (HTTP) Commands” on page 16.

Table 19-1. Copy Parameters (continued)

Source	Destination	Description
<url>	**nvram:sslpemserver**	Downloads an HTTP secure-server certificate.
<url>	**nvram:sslpemdhweak**	Downloads an HTTP secure-server certificate.
<url>	**nvram:sslpemdhstrong**	Downloads an HTTP secure-server certificate.
<url>	**nvram:startup-config**	Downloads the startup configuration file to the system.
<url>	**system:image**	Downloads a code image to the system.

19.2.11 logout

This command closes the current telnet connection or resets the current serial connection.

Note: Save configuration changes before logging out.

Format `logout`

Mode Privileged EXEC

19.2.12 ping

This command checks if another computer is on the network and listens for connections. To use this command, configure the switch for network (in-band) connection. The source and target devices must have the ping utility enabled and running on top of TCP/IP. You can ping the switch from any IP workstation the switch is connected to through the default VLAN (VLAN 1), as long as there is a physical path between the switch and the workstation. The terminal interface sends three pings to the target station.

Format `ping <ipaddr>`

Modes Privileged EXEC, User EXEC

19.2.13 reload

This command resets the switch without powering it off. Reset means that all network connections are terminated and the boot code executes. The switch uses the stored configuration to initialize the switch. You are prompted to confirm that the reset should proceed. The LEDs on the switch indicate a successful reset.

Format `reload`

Mode Privileged EXEC

19.3 Logging Commands

This section describes the commands you use to configure system logging, and to view logs and the logging settings.

19.3.1 logging buffered

This command enables logging to an in-memory log that keeps up to 128 logs.

Default disabled; critical

Format `logging buffered`

Mode Global Config

19.3.1.1 no logging buffered

This command disables logging to in-memory log.

Format `no logging buffered`

Mode Global Config

19.3.2 logging buffered wrap

This command enables wrapping of in-memory logging when the log file reaches full capacity. Otherwise when the log file reaches full capacity, logging stops.

Default enabled

Format `logging buffered wrap`

Mode Privileged EXEC

19.3.2.1 no logging wrap

This command disables wrapping of in-memory logging and configures logging to stop when the log file capacity is full.

Format `no logging buffered wrap`

Mode Privileged EXEC

19.3.3 logging console

This command enables logging to the console. You can specify the <*severitylevel*> value as either an integer from 0 to 7 or symbolically through one of the following keywords: **emergency** (0), **alert** (1), **critical** (2), **error** (3), **warning** (4), **notice** (5), **informational** (6), or **debug** (7).

Default disabled; critical

Format `logging console [severitylevel]`

Mode Global Config

19.3.3.1 no logging console

This command disables logging to the console.

Format `no logging console`

Mode Global Config

19.3.4 logging host

This command enables logging to a host. You can configure up to eight hosts. The <*ipaddr*> is the IP address of the logging host. The <*port*> value is a port number from 1 to 65535. You can specify the <*severitylevel*> value as either an integer from 0 to 7 or symbolically through one of the following keywords: **emergency** (0), **alert** (1), **critical** (2), **error** (3), **warning** (4), **notice** (5), **informational** (6), or **debug** (7).

Default port - 514; level - critical;

Format `logging host <ipaddr> [<port>][<severitylevel>]`

Mode Global Config

19.3.5 logging host remove

This command disables logging to host. See Section 19.3.11 “show logging hosts” on page 26 for a list of host indexes.

Format **logging host remove** <*hostindex*>
Mode Global Config

19.3.6 logging port

This command sets the local port number of the LOG client for logging messages. The <*portid*> can be in the range from 1 to 65535.

Default 514
Format **logging port** <*portid*>
Mode Global Config

19.3.6.1 no logging port

This command resets the local logging port to the default.

Format **no logging port**
Mode Global Config

19.3.7 logging syslog

This command enables syslog logging.

Default disabled; local0
Format **logging syslog**
Mode Global Config

19.3.7.1 no logging syslog

This command disables syslog logging.

Format **no logging syslog**
Mode Global Config

19.3.8 show logging

This command displays logging.

Format **show logging**
Mode Privileged EXEC
Client Local Port The port on the collector/relay to which syslog messages are sent.

Console Logging Administrative Mode	The mode for console logging.
Console Logging Severity Filter	The minimum severity to log to the console log. Messages with an equal or lower numerical severity are logged.
Buffered Logging Administrative Mode	The mode for buffered logging.
Buffered Logging Severity Filter	The minimum severity to log to the buffered log. Messages with an equal or lower numerical severity are logged.
Historical Logging Administrative Mode	The mode for historical logging.
Historical Logging Severity Filter	The minimum severity to log to the historical log. Messages with an equal or lower numerical severity are logged.
Syslog Logging Administrative Mode	The mode for logging to configured syslog hosts. If set to disable logging stops to all syslog hosts.
Log Messages Received	The number of messages received by the log process. This includes messages that are dropped or ignored
Log Messages Dropped	The number of messages that could not be processed.

19.3.9 show logging buffered

This command displays buffered logging (system startup and system operation logs).

Format	`show logging buffered`
Mode	Privileged EXEC
Admin Status	The current state of the in-memory log.
Component Filter	The component(s) from which received messages are to be logged to the in memory log. Either a single component id or "all components" may be specified.
Wrapping Behavior	The behavior of the In Memory log when faced with a log full situation.
Log Count	The count of valid entries in the buffered log.

19.3.10 clear logging buffered

This command clears the messages maintained in the system log.

Format	`clear logging buffered`
Mode	Privileged EXEC

19.3.11 show logging hosts

This command displays all configured logging hosts.

Format	`show logging hosts`
Mode	Privileged EXEC
Host Index	(Used for deleting hosts)
Severity Level	The minimum severity to log to the specified address.
Port	Displays the server port number, which is the port on the local host from which syslog messages are sent.
Host Status	The state of logging to configured syslog hosts. If the status is disable, no logging occurs.

19.3.12 show logging traplogs

This command displays SNMP trap events and statistics.

Format	`show logging traplogs`
Mode	Privileged EXEC
Number of Traps Since Last Reset	Shows the number of traps since the last boot.
Trap Log Capacity	Shows the number of traps the system can retain.
Number of Traps Since Log Last Viewed	Shows the number of new traps since the command was last executed.
Log	Shows the log number.
System Time Up	Shows how long the system had been running at the time the trap was sent.
Trap	Shows the text of the trap message.

19.4 CLI Command Logging Command

This section describes the commands you use to configure CLI Command Logging.

19.4.1 logging cli-command

This command enables the CLI command logging feature, which enables the 7300S Series Stackable Switch software to log all CLI commands issued on the system.

Default	enabled
Format	`logging cli-command`
Mode	Global Config

19.4.1.1 no logging cli-command

This command disables the CLI command Logging feature.

Format	`no logging cli-command`
Mode	Global Config

19.5 Configuration Scripting Commands

Configuration Scripting allows you to generate text-formatted script files representing the current configuration of a system. You can upload these configuration script files to a PC or UNIX system and edit them. Then, you can download the edited files to the system and apply the new configuration. You can apply configuration scripts to one or more switches with no or minor modifications.

Use the **show running-config** command (see Section 19.1.9 “show running-config” on page 16) to capture the running configuration into a script. Use the **copy** command (see Section 19.2.10 “copy” on page 19) to transfer the configuration script to or from the switch.

You should use scripts on systems with default configuration; however, you are not prevented from applying scripts on systems with non-default configurations.

Scripts must conform to the following rules:

- Script files are not distributed across the stack, and only live in the unit that is the master unit at the time of the file download.
- The file extension must be “.scr”.
- A maximum of ten scripts are allowed on the switch.
- The combined size of all script files on the switch shall not exceed 2048 KB.
- The maximum number of configuration file command lines is 2000.

You can type single-line annotations at the command prompt to use when you write test or configuration scripts to improve script readability. The exclamation point (!) character flags the beginning of a comment. The comment flag character can begin a word anywhere on the command line, and all input following this character is ignored. Any command line that begins with the “!” character is recognized as a comment line and ignored by the parser.

The following lines show an example of a script:

```
! Script file for displaying the ip interface
! Display information about interfaces
show ip interface 1/0/1 !Displays the information about the first
interface
! Display information about the next interface
show ip interface 1/0/2
! End of the script file
```

19.5.1 script apply

This command applies the commands in the script to the switch. The <*scriptname*> parameter is the name of the script to apply.

Format	**script apply** <*scriptname*>
Mode	Privileged EXEC

19.5.2 script delete

This command deletes a specified script where the <*scriptname*> parameter is the name of the script to delete. The <*all*> option deletes all the scripts present on the switch.

Format	**script delete** *{*<*scriptname*>	*all}*
Mode	Privileged EXEC

19.5.3 script list

This command lists all scripts present on the switch as well as the remaining available space.

Format	**script list**
Mode	Privileged EXEC
Configuration Script	Name of the script.
Size	Size of the script.

19.5.4 show script

This command displays the contents of a script file, which is named <*scriptname*>.

Format	**show script** <*scriptname*>
Mode	Privileged EXEC
Output Format	**line** <*number*>: <*line contents*>

19.6 Packet Capture

Packet capture commands assist in troubleshooting protocol-related problems with the management CPU. The packets to and from the management CPU can be captured in an internally allocated buffer area for export to a PC host for protocol analysis. Public domain packet analysis tools like Ethereal can be used to decode and review the packets in detail. Capturing can be performed in a variety of modes, either transmit-side only, receive-side only, or both. The number of packets captured will depend on the size of the captured packets.

19.6.1 capture transmit packet

This command enables the capturing of transmit packets.

Format	`capture transmit packet`
Mode	Global Config

19.6.1.1 no capture transmit packet

This command disables the capturing of transmit packets.

Format	`no capture transmit packet`
Mode	Global Config

19.6.2 capture receive packet

This command enables the capturing of receive packets.

Format	`capture receive packet`
Mode	Global Config

19.6.2.1 no capture transmit packet

This command disables the capturing of transmit packets.

Format	`no capture receive packet`
Mode	Global Config

19.6.3 capture all packets

This command enables the capturing of both transmit and receive packets.

Format	`capture all packets`
Mode	Global Config

19.6.3.1 no capture all packets

This command disables the capturing of transmit and receive packets.

Format	`no capture all packets`
Mode	Global Config

19.6.4 capture wrap

This command enables the Buffer Wrapping configuration. Once the capture buffer is full, writes to the buffer will wrap around to allow continuous packet caputure.

Format	`capture wrap`
Mode	Global Config
Default	Enabled

19.6.4.1 no capture all packets

This command disables the Buffer Wrapping configuration.

Format	`no capture wrap`
Mode	Global Config

19.6.5 show capture packets

This command displays packets being captured from the buffer. The output of the show command can be redirected to a text file. The resultant text file can be fed to the **text2pcap** utility or the Ethereal public domain packet analyzer, which can then be translated to a cap file

Format	`show capture packets`
Mode	Global Config

19.7 Dumping System Information

The **show tech-support** command dumps all major system information into a file that can be sent to NETGEAR product support for debugging purposes. The command output is not displayed on the console. Use the **copy** command to transfer the dumped file to the host PC.

Format	`show tech-support`
Mode	Global Config

19.8 Setting the Output Length of show running-config

By default, the output of the **show running-config** command pauses after every 18 lines of output. If you do not want the output to pause or you want to change the number of lines displayed, the following commands are provided to control output behavior.

19.8.1 terminal length

This command specifies how many lines of output to display on the console before pausing. When the value of 0 is used, the output will not pause.

Format	`terminal length` *<0-24>*
Mode	Global Config

19.8.2 terminal no length

This command resets the number of lines displayed by the **show running-config** command before pausing to the default value of 18.

Format	`terminal no length`
Mode	Global Config

19.9 Save

The Save command makes the current configuration changes permanent by writing the configuration changes to system NVRAM.

Format	`save`
Mode	Privileged EXEC

Chapter 20
UDP Relay Commands

This section describes the UDP relay feature in the following subsections:

The UDP relay (also referred to as IP helper) feature provides a mechanism that allows the switch to forward certain configured UDP broadcast packets to a particular IP address. This allows various applications to work across subnets, even if the applications were not originally designed to do so.

You can configure which UDP ports are forwarded. If you choosenot to specify the UDP ports, the following UDP ports are forwarded:

- IEN-116 Name Service (port 42)
- DNS (port 53)
- NetBIOS Name Server (port 137)
- NetBIOS Datagram Server (port 138)
- TACACS Server (port 49)
- Time Service (port 37)

The system supports a maximum of 128 interface address-port pairs. For example, you can have a single UDP port forwarded on 128 different routing interfaces, or you can have 128 UDP ports forwarded on a single routing interface.

When the switch receives a broadcast UDP packet on a routing interface, the UDP port to IP address mapping table is checked. If that routing interface has an entry, the destination UDP port is checked against the UDP port list in the table entry. If there is a match, the packet is forwarded to the configured IP address. Otherwise the packet is not forwarded. Note that if the configured destination IP address is 0.0.0.0, the packet is not forwarded.

If the receiving routing interface does not have an entry in the UDP port-to-address mapping table, any entries for ‘All’ interfaces are checked. For each entry that is configured for ‘All’ interfaces, the UDP port list is compared to the destination UDP port in the packet. If there is a match, the packet is forwarded to the configured IP address.

Otherwise the packet is not forwarded. Note that if the configured destination IP address is 0.0.0.0, then the packet is not forwarded.

20.1 UDP Relay Configuration Commands

This section describes configuration commands for setting up UDP relay service.

20.1.1 ip helper-address (global config mode)

Use the Global Configuration **ip helper-address** command to have the switch forward User Datagram Protocol (UDP) broadcasts received on an interface. To disable the forwarding of broadcast packets to specific addresses, use the no form of this command.

The **ip helper-address** command forwards specific UDP broadcast from one interface to another. You can define many helper addresses but the total number of address-port pairs is limited to 128 for the whole device. The setting of a helper address for a specific interface has precedence over a setting of a helper address for all interfaces. You cannot enable forwarding of BOOTP/DHCP packets (ports 67,68) with this command. If you want to relay BOOTP/DHCP packets, use the DHCP relay commands.

Format `ip helper-address` {*intf-address* | **all**} *ip-address* [*udp-port-list*]

`no ip helper-address` {*intf-address* | **all**} *ip-address*

Parameters

intf-address IP address of a routing interface.

all Indicates that this UDP port to address mapping should be used for all IPv4 routing interfaces. The exception is if a particular routing interface has its own mapping; then that mapping takes precedence.

Ip-address Destination broadcast or host address to be used when forwarding UDP broadcasts. You can specify 0.0.0.0 to indicate not to forward the UDP packet to any host and use "255.255.255.255" to broadcast the UDP packets to all hosts on the target subnet.

udp-port-list The broadcast packet destination UDP port number to forward. If not specified, packets for the default services are forwarded to the helper address. Valid range, 0-65535.

Mode Global Config

Default Disabled

20.1.2 ip helper-address (interface config mode)

The **ip helper-address** interface configuration command enables forwarding User Datagram Protocol (UDP) Broadcast packets received on an interface.

Many helper addresses can be defined. The maximum number of address-port pairs is up to 128 for the whole device. The **helper-address** interface configuration command forwards a specific UDP Broadcast from one interface to another. The **helper-address** interface configuration command specifies a UDP port number for which UDP Broadcast packets with that destination port number are forwarded. The **helper-address** interface configuration command does not enable forwarding of BOOTP/DHCP packets. To forward BOOTP/DHCP packets, use the **bootpdhcprelay enable** and **bootpdhcprelay serverip** global configuration commands and the **show bootpdhcprelay** privileged EXEC command.

To disable forwarding Broadcast packets to specific addresses, use the no form of this command.

Format `ip helper-address` *ip-address* [*udp-port-list*]

`no ip helper-address` *ip-address*

Parameters *ip-address* Destination broadcast or host address to be used when forwarding UDP broadcasts. You can specify 0.0.0.0 to indicate not to forward the UDP packet to any host and use "255.255.255.255" to broadcast the UDP packets to all hosts on the target subnet.

udp-port-list The broadcast packet destination UDP port number to forward. If not specified, packets for the default services are forwarded to the helper address.

Mode Interface Config

20.2 UDP Relay Show Commands

This section shows the UDP Relay show command.

20.2.1 show ip helper-address

The **show ip helper-address** privileged EXEC command displays the IP helper routing interface addresses <*intf-address*> configuration.

Format `show ip helper-address` [*intf-address*]

Mode Privileged Exec

Appendix A
Command Changes from Release 3 to Release 5

The following table summarizes the release 3.x.x.x commands that are changed on rlease 5.x.x.x.

3.0.3.4 Command	5.0.1.9 (or newer) Equivalent Command
show igmpsnooping	show mac-address-table igmpsnooping
show ip brief	show ip
show ip interface brief	show ip interface
show ip ospf interface brief	show ip ospf interface
show ip ospf neighbor brief <unit/slot/port>	show ip ospf neighbor <unit/slot/port>
show ip ospf neighbor brief all	show ip ospf neighbor all
show ip ospf virtual-link brief	show ip ospf virtual-link
show ip vrrp interface brief	show ip vrrp interface
show monitor	show monitor session
shiow msglog	show logging buferred
show port-channel brief	show port-channel
show remotecon	show telnet
show service-policy	show service-policy in
show vlan brief	show vlan
copy nvram:msglog <url>	copy nvram:log <url>
remotecon maxsessions <0-5>	telnetcon maxsessions <0-5>
remotecon timeout <0-160>	telnetcon timeout <0-160>
vlan static <1-4094>	vlan makestatic
bootdhcprelay cidoptmode	ip dhcp relay information option
boothcprelay disable	no boothcprelay
set igmp	ip igmpsnooping
set igmp groupmembership-interval <2-3600>	ip igmpsnooping groupmembership-interval <2-3600>
set igmp interfacemode all	ip igmpsnooping interfacemode all

3.0.3.4 Command	**5.0.1.9 (or newer) Equivalent Command**
set igmp maxresponse <1-3599>	ip igmpsnooping maxresponse <1-3599>
set igmp mctrexpiretime <0-3600>	ip igmpsnooping minresponse <1-3599>
snmp-server enable traps	snmp-server traps
snmp-server enable traps bcaststorm	snmp-server traps bcaststorm
snmp-server enable traps linkmode	snmp-server traps linkmode
snmp-server enable traps multiusers	snmp-server traps multiusers
snmp-server enable traps stpmode	snmp-server traps stpmode
speed all 1000 full-duplex	(replaced by interface range command)
set igmp	ip igmpsnooping